Land Management Plan

2013 Revision

Idaho Panhandle National Forests

United States
Department of
Agriculture

Forest
Service

2013

Revised Land Management Plan

Idaho Panhandle National Forests

Responsible Official: FAYE KRUEGER, REGIONAL FORESTER
200 E. Broadway
P.O. Box 7669
Missoula, MT 59807-7669

For Information Contact: MARY FARNSWORTH, FOREST SUPERVISOR
Idaho Panhandle National Foresst
3815 Schreiber Way
Coeur d'Alene, ID 83815

Cover Photo: Orville Mountain

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDAs TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410, or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202)720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

Content

List of Tables

List of Figures

Acronyms

AMS Analysis of the Management Situation

ASQ Allowable Sale Quantity

ATV All-terrain Vehicle

BLM Bureau of Land Management

BMP Best Management Practices

BMU Bear Management Unit

CFR Code of Federal Regulations

CMAI Culmination of Mean Annual Increment

DBH Diameter Breast Height

DEQ Department of Environmental Quality

EIS Environmental Impact Statement

EPA Environmental Protection Agency

ESA Endangered Species Act

FIS Forest Inventory and Analysis

FSH Forest Service Handbook

FSM Forest Service Manual

GA Geographic Area

HM Head Month

HUC Hydrologic Unit Code

IDFG Idaho Department of Fish and Game

IGBC Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee

INFISH Inland Native Fish Strategy

IPNF Idaho Panhandle National Forests

KIPZ Kootenai-Idaho Panhandle Plan Revision Zone

KNF Kootenai National Forest

LAU Lynx Analysis Unit

LMP Land Management Plan

LTSYC Long-Term Sustained Yield Capacity

MA Management Area

MBF Thousand Board Feet

MCF Thousand Cubic Feet

MMBF Million Board Feet

MMCF Million Cubic Feet

MVUM Motor Vehicle Use Map

NEPA National Environmental Policy Act

NCDE Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem

NFMA National Forest Management Act

NFS National Forest System

OHV Off-Highway Vehicle

PCT Pre-commercial Thin

RHCA Riparian Habitat Conservation Area

RIVPACS River Invertebrate Prediction and Classification System

RNA Research Natural Area

ROS Recreation Opportunity Spectrum

SIO Scenic Integrity Objective

TMDL Total Maximum Daily Load

USDA U.S. Department of Agriculture

USFS U.S. Forest Service

USFWS U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

WSR Wild and Scenic River

WSA Wilderness Study Area

WUI Wildland Urban Interface

Chapter 1. Introduction

Purpose of this Land Management Plan

The purpose of this Land Management Plan (hereinafter referred to as the "Plan" or "Forest Plan") is to provide direction for the management of the Idaho Panhandle National Forests by guiding programs, practices, uses and projects. For ease of discussion throughout this document, the Idaho Panhandle National Forests will be referred to as the IPNF or Forest when referencing the single administrative unit, the staff that administers the unit, or the National Forest System (NFS) lands within the unit.

On December 18, 2009 the Department of Agriculture reinstated the 2000 planning rule in the Federal Register (Volume 74, No. 242, Friday, December 18, 2009, pages 67059 through 67075). The transition provisions of the 2000 Rule (36 CFR 219.35 and appendices A and B) allow use of the provisions of the NFS land and resource management planning rule in effect prior to the effective date of the 2000 Rule (November 9, 2000), commonly called the 1982 planning rule, to amend or revise plans. The IPNF elected to use the provisions of the 1982 planning rule for the plan revisions. References in this Plan to sections of 36 CFR are to the 1982 planning rule, found on the USFS NFMA web site: http://www.fs.fed.us/emc/nfma/index.htm.

The Forest Plan provides guidance for project and activity level decision-making on the IPNF for approximately the next 15 years. This guidance includes:

- Forestwide multiple-use goals and objectives, including a description of the desired condition of the IPNF and an identification of the quantities of goods and services that are expected to be produced during the planning period, as required by 36 CFR 219.11(b);
- Forestwide standards and guidelines to fulfill the requirements of 16 USC 1604 applying to future activities and resource integration requirements in36 CFR 219.13 through 219.27;
- Management Area (MA) direction (multiple-use prescriptions) with associated standards and guidelines, including possible actions (see appendix A), as required by 36 CFR 219.11(c);
- Monitoring and evaluation requirements that provide a basis for a periodic determination and evaluation of the effects of management practices, as required by 36 CFR 219.11(d);
- Recommendation of wilderness to Congress, as required by 36 CFR 219.17(a); and recommendation of rivers eligible for inclusion in the Wild and Scenic River System as described by 16 United States Code (USC) 1271-1287, 36 CFR 297, and 47 FR 39454; and
- Determination of suitability and potential capability of lands for resource production (timber and grazing), as required by 36 CFR 219.14 and 219.20.

Plan Elements

Elements of the Forest Plan are:

It is normally expressed in broad, general terms and is timeless in that it has no specific date by which it is to be accomplished. Goal statements form the principal basis from which objectives are developed (36 CFR 219.3). Goals will only be found in the section of the Plan labeled "Goals."

Desired Conditions: These are the social, economic, and ecological attributes that will be used to guide management of the land and resources of the Plan area. Desired conditions are not commitments or final decisions approving projects and activities. The desired condition for some resources may currently exist, or for other resources may only be achievable over a long time period.

The Forest may need to make adjustments in the desired conditions if monitoring results indicate they are not achievable in the long-term. Budget levels are an important factor in moving towards the desired conditions. Budgets are also directed by program area, with limited flexibility in moving funds between programs. Desired conditions will only be found in the section of the Plan labeled "Desired Conditions."

Objectives: A concise, time-specific statement of measurable planned results that respond to pre-established goals. An objective forms the basis for further planning to define the precise steps to be taken and the resources to be used in achieving identified goals (36 CFR 219.3). The ability to achieve objectives is based on several factors, including annual budgets. Objectives were developed using current budget levels. Objectives that are defined as occurring "over the life of the Plan" are referring to the first 15 years of Plan implementation. Objectives will only be found in the section of the Plan labeled "Objectives."

Standards: Limitation or requirement that is applied to project and activity decision making to help achieve goals and objectives. Standards can be developed for forestwide application or for specific areas and may be applied to all management activities or selected activities. Standards will only be found in the section of the Plan labeled "Standards."

Guidelines: Operational practice and procedure that is applied to project and activity decision making to achieve goals, desired conditions, and objectives. Guidelines can be developed for forestwide application or for specific areas and may be applied to all management activities or selected activities. Guidelines will only be found in the section of the Plan labeled "Guidelines."

Goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards, and guidelines are numbered throughout the Plan for ease in referencing within the Plan, environmental impact statement (EIS), and subsequent project analyses. The numbering begins with the level of direction (FW = forestwide, MA = management area plus the MA number, and GA = geographic area plus the GA name), the resource (for example: AR = access and recreation, TBR = timber), the type of direction (DC = desired condition, OBJ = objective, STD = standard, GDL = guideline), and a unique number (in numerical order).

Implementing the Forest Plan

The IPNF Forest Plan provides a framework and text that guides resource management. It is a strategic, programmatic document and does not make project-level decisions or irreversible or irretrievable commitments of resources. Those kinds of commitments are made after more detailed, site-specific analysis and further public comment as part of the site-specific National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) process.

The National Forest Management Act (NFMA) requires that permits, contracts, and other instruments for use and occupancy of NFS lands be consistent with the Forest Plan.

The Forest Service will also follow laws, regulations, and policies that relate to managing NFS land. The Forest Plan is designed to supplement, not replace, direction from these sources. Other Forest Service direction, including laws, regulations, policies, executive orders, and Forest Service directives (manual and handbook), are not repeated in the Forest Plan.

Consistency with the Forest Plan

As required by NFMA and the planning rule, subject to valid existing rights, all projects and activities authorized by the Forest Service must be consistent with the applicable plan components (16 U.S.C. 1604(i)) as described at 36 CFR 219.15 of the 2012 Planning Rule. (Although the transition provisions at 36 CFR 219.17 of the 2012 Planning Rule allow revision of this Plan under the 1982 regulations,

subsequent projects or activities approved on units with plans revised under a prior planning rule must comply with the consistency requirement at 219.15 of the current rule).

Ensuring Project or Activity Consistency with the Forest Plan—where a proposed project or activity would not be consistent with Plan direction, the responsible official has the following options:

1. To modify the proposal so that the project or activity will be consistent;

2. To reject the proposal; or

3. To amend the Plan so that the project or activity is consistent with the Plan as amended. The amendment may be limited to apply only to the project or activity and may be adopted at the same time as the approval of the project or activity via project specific environmental analysis and public involvement (36 CFR 219.10(f)).

The following paragraphs describe how a project or activity is consistent with Plan elements and the requirements for documenting consistency.

Goals and Desired Conditions: Because of the many types of projects and activities that can occur over the life of the Plan, it is not likely that a project or activity can maintain or contribute to the attainment of all goals and desired conditions, nor are all desired conditions relevant to every activity (i.e., recreation desired conditions may not be relevant to a fuels treatment project). Most projects and activities are developed specifically to maintain or move conditions toward one or more of the desired conditions of the Plan. It should not be expected that each project or activity will contribute to all desired conditions in the Plan, but usually to one or a subset.

To be consistent with the goals and desired conditions of the Forest Plan, a project or activity must be designed to meet one or more of the following conditions:

1. Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions of the Plan without adversely affecting progress toward, or maintenance of other desired conditions; or

2. Be neutral with regard to progress toward Plan desired conditions; or

3. Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions over the long term, even if the project or activity would adversely affect progress toward or maintenance of one or more desired conditions in the short term; or

4. Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions over the long term, even if the project or activity would adversely affect progress toward other desired conditions in a minor way over the long term.

The project documentation should identify which of these four criteria are being met and how they are being met.

Objectives: A project or activity is consistent with the objectives of the Forest Plan if it contributes to or does not prevent the attainment of any other applicable objectives. The project documentation should identify any applicable objective(s) to which the project contributes. If there are no applicable objectives, project documentation should state that fact.

Guidelines: A project or activity must be consistent with all guidelines applicable to the type of project or activity and its location in the Plan area. A project or activity is consistent with a guideline in either of two ways:

1. The project or activity is designed in accordance with the guideline, or;

2. A project or activity design varies from the guideline but is as effective in meeting the intent or achieving the purpose of that guideline.

The project documentation will describe how the project is consistent with the relevant guideline(s). When the project design varies from the exact wording of a guideline, project documentation must specifically explain how the project design is as effective in contributing to the maintenance or attainment of the guideline. Under this circumstance, a Plan amendment is not required. However, if a project or activity is not designed to comply with the intent or purpose of a guideline, an amendment to the Forest Plan is required.

Standards: A project or activity is consistent with a standard if the project or activity is designed in exact accordance with the standard. The project documentation must confirm that the project is consistent with applicable standards. Deviation from standards requires an amendment to the Forest Plan.

Retained Forest Plan Direction

The IPNF is including the direction from the following decisions with their associated biological opinions:

- Inland Native Fish Strategy (INFISH) – Decision Notice and Finding of No Significant Impact (USDA Forest Service, July 1995)
- Forest Plan Amendments for Motorized Access Management Within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones – Record of Decision (USDA Forest Service, November 2011)
- Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction – Record of Decision (USDA Forest Service, March 2007)

This retained direction (desired conditions, standards, and guidelines) can be found in appendix B of this Forest Plan. Copies of the Records of Decision and associated biological opinions for these retained decisions are available on the web at http://www.fs.usda.gov/main/ipnf/landmanagement/planning.

The direction within these retained decisions will have the same definitions as defined in this Forest Plan (see pages 9 and 10). Projects and activities must be consistent with the direction within these decisions. Following is an explanation of these decisions and the direction retained.

Inland Native Fish Strategy

The Inland Native Fish Strategy (INFISH) amended the forest plans of 22 national forests in eastern Oregon, eastern Washington, Idaho (including the Idaho Panhandle NFs), western Montana (including the Kootenai NF), and portions of Nevada when it was signed in 1995. This decision is retained in the revised Forest Plan through standard FW-STD-RIP-03. The standard identifies modifications to the INFISH amendment for the revised Forest Plan.

INFISH includes riparian goals, riparian management objectives, and “standards and guidelines.” Riparian goals and riparian management objectives are defined on page II-12 of the Inland Native Fish Strategy Environmental Assessment (USDA Forest Service 1995). “Standards and guidelines” are not defined except to state they were developed and describe where they were to be applied. The definition of riparian goals is consistent with the definition of “goals” on page 9 of this Forest Plan. The definition of riparian management objectives is consistent with the definition of “desired conditions” in the Forest Plan

rather than the definition of "objectives." The Forest Plan thus defines the riparian management objectives as "desired conditions."

Unlike the Forest Plan, which has specific definitions for standards (limitation or requirement that is applied to project and activity decision-making to help achieve goals and objectives) and for guidelines (operational practice and procedure that is applied to project and activity decision-making to achieve goals, desired conditions, and objectives), INFISH blends them into "standards and guidelines." Most of the INFISH "standards and guidelines" fit the guideline category of "operational practices or procedures." However, some INFISH "standards and guidelines" are "limitations or requirements," particularly those that prohibit certain activities. The Forest Plan thus defines the following INFISH "standards and guidelines" as standards: TM-1, MM-3, MM-4, MM-5, and RA-4. All others are defined as guidelines.

In response to the Reasonable and Prudent Measures in the biological opinion as well as the need for change for the revised Forest Plan (developing restoration strategies), INFISH Priority Watersheds have been added to and adapted into Conservation and Restoration watersheds. Furthermore, in INFISH, the description for Category 4 under Standard Widths Defining Interim RHCAs is different for Priority Watersheds (Category 4 [d]) and those not identified as Priority Watersheds (Category 4 (e)). The Forest Plan now uses a consistent description for all watersheds (Category 4 (d); see the glossary).

Through adoption in this revised Forest Plan, this direction is no longer considered "interim", but will be effective over the life of the Plan (or until the Forest Plan is amended for this direction).

Grizzly Bear Access Amendment

The Access Amendment set standards for motor vehicle use (excluding over-snow vehicle use) within the Cabinet-Yaak and Selkirk Recovery Zones bear management units (BMUs) along with administrative use levels and timelines. The Access Amendment also set standards for linear miles of open and total road for areas outside the recovery zones that are experiencing recurring use by grizzly bears (i.e., Bears Outside of Recovery Zones or BORZ (page 5 of the ROD for the Access Amendment)). This decision is retained in this Forest Plan through standard FW-STD-WL-02. The use of the term "standards" in the Access Amendment is consistent with the definition of "standard" found on page 10 of this Forest Plan.

Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction

The Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction (NRLMD) amended the existing forest plans of all national forests in the Northern Rockies Lynx Planning Area. The NRLMD contains goals, objectives, standards, and guidelines, all of which are defined on page 7 of the NRLMD ROD. This decision is retained in this Forest Plan through standard FW-STD-WL-01. The use of the terms "goals," "standards," and "guidelines" in the NRLMD is consistent with the definitions of these terms found on pages 9 and 10 of this Forest Plan. The definition of "objectives" in the NRLMD is consistent with the definition of "desired conditions" in the Plan rather than the definition of "objectives." The Forest Plan thus defines the NRLMD "objectives" as "desired conditions." The NRLMD was intended to be in effect for 10 years beginning in 2007. This revised Forest Plan extends the timeframe for this amendment to include the life of the Forest Plan (or until the Forest Plan is amended for this direction), rather than allowing the NRLMD to expire in 2017.

Plan Structure

An Analysis of the Management Situation (AMS) and AMS Technical Report were completed to describe the historic and current conditions for the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle Planning Zone (KIPZ) and establish the need for revising management direction. Revision topics identified in the AMS include: Vegetation, Fire Risk, Timber Production, Wildlife, Watersheds and Aquatic Species, Inventoried

Roadless Areas, and Recommended Wilderness Areas, and Access and Recreation. These topics are addressed by the Forest Plan. A summary of the AMS is included in appendix C.

This Forest Plan is organized into several major divisions:

- Acronyms
- Chapter 1: Introduction
- Chapter 2: Forestwide Direction
- Chapter 3: Management Area Direction
- Chapter 4: Geographic Area Direction
- Chapter 5: Monitoring and Evaluation
- Glossary
- Appendices:
- Appendix A – Possible Actions
- Appendix B – Summary of Retained Decisions
- Appendix C – Summary of the Analysis of the Management Situation
- Appendix D – IPNF Designated Utility Rights-of-Way Corridors, Communication Sites, and Areas Withdrawn from Mineral Entry

Maintaining the Forest Plan and Adapting to New Information

The Forest Plan is an integral part of an adaptive management cycle that guides future management decisions and actions. Adaptive management includes:

- Defining measurable management objectives;
- Monitoring management outcomes and changing circumstances; and
- Revising management strategies accordingly.

This adaptive management cycle enables the Forest to identify and respond to changing conditions, changing public desires, and new information, such as that obtained through research and scientific findings. The Forest's monitoring program is an integral part of this adaptive management cycle, consisting of monitoring questions and performance measures. The monitoring evaluation report will indicate whether or not a change to the Forest Plan may be warranted, based on new information.

Relationship to Other Strategic Guidance

The Idaho Panhandle National Forests (IPNF) contributes to the accomplishment of national strategic guidance in accordance with its own unique combination of social, economic, and ecologic conditions. This Forest Plan helps define the Forest's role in advancing the agency's national strategy and reflects the national goals, which are based on the Government Performance and Results Act (GPRA 1993).

This Forest Plan is reflective of the mission of the Forest Service, which is "to sustain the health, diversity, and productivity of the nation's forests and grasslands to meet the needs of present and future generations." The mission statement is captured by the phrase, "Caring for the land and serving people."

Rights and Interests

The Forest Plan provides a strategic framework that guides future management decisions and actions. As such, the Forest Plan does not create, authorize, or execute any ground-disturbing activity. The Forest Plan does not grant, withhold, or modify any contract, permit, or other legal instrument. It does not subject anyone to civil or criminal liability and creates no legal rights. The Forest Plan does not change existing permits and authorized uses.

About the Idaho Panhandle National Forests

The IPNF consists of major portions of three individual proclaimed national forests: the Kaniksu, the Coeur d'Alene, and the St. Joe. In 1973, major portions of these three forests were combined to be administratively managed as one national forest (for ease of discussion throughout this document, the Idaho Panhandle National Forests will be referred to as the IPNF or Forest when referencing the single administrative unit, the staff that administers the unit, or the NFS lands within the unit).

The IPNF is divided into five ranger districts: Bonners Ferry, Coeur d'Alene River, Priest Lake, Sandpoint, and St. Joe. Together they consist of more than 2.5 million acres of public lands in the panhandle of north Idaho, with small areas extending into eastern Washington and western Montana (figure 1). Of the total 2,500,700 acres, about 2,351,100 acres are located in Idaho, about 31,200 acres are located in Montana, and about 118,400 acres are located in Washington. Access into the Forest is via Interstate 90, U.S. Highways 95 and 2, and Idaho State Highways 200, 57, 1, 3 and 6.

As a whole, the IPNF is characterized by several mountain ranges interspersed with large lakes and extensive river valleys. The Selkirk Mountains, Cabinet Mountains, Purcell Mountains, Coeur d'Alene Range, and Bitterroot Range are all part of the rugged terrain of the IPNF. Lakes Coeur d'Alene and Pend Oreille, and the upper and lower Priest Lakes are dominant water features in the area. Major river valleys consist of the St. Joe, Coeur d'Alene, Priest, Pend Oreille, Clark Fork, and Kootenai.

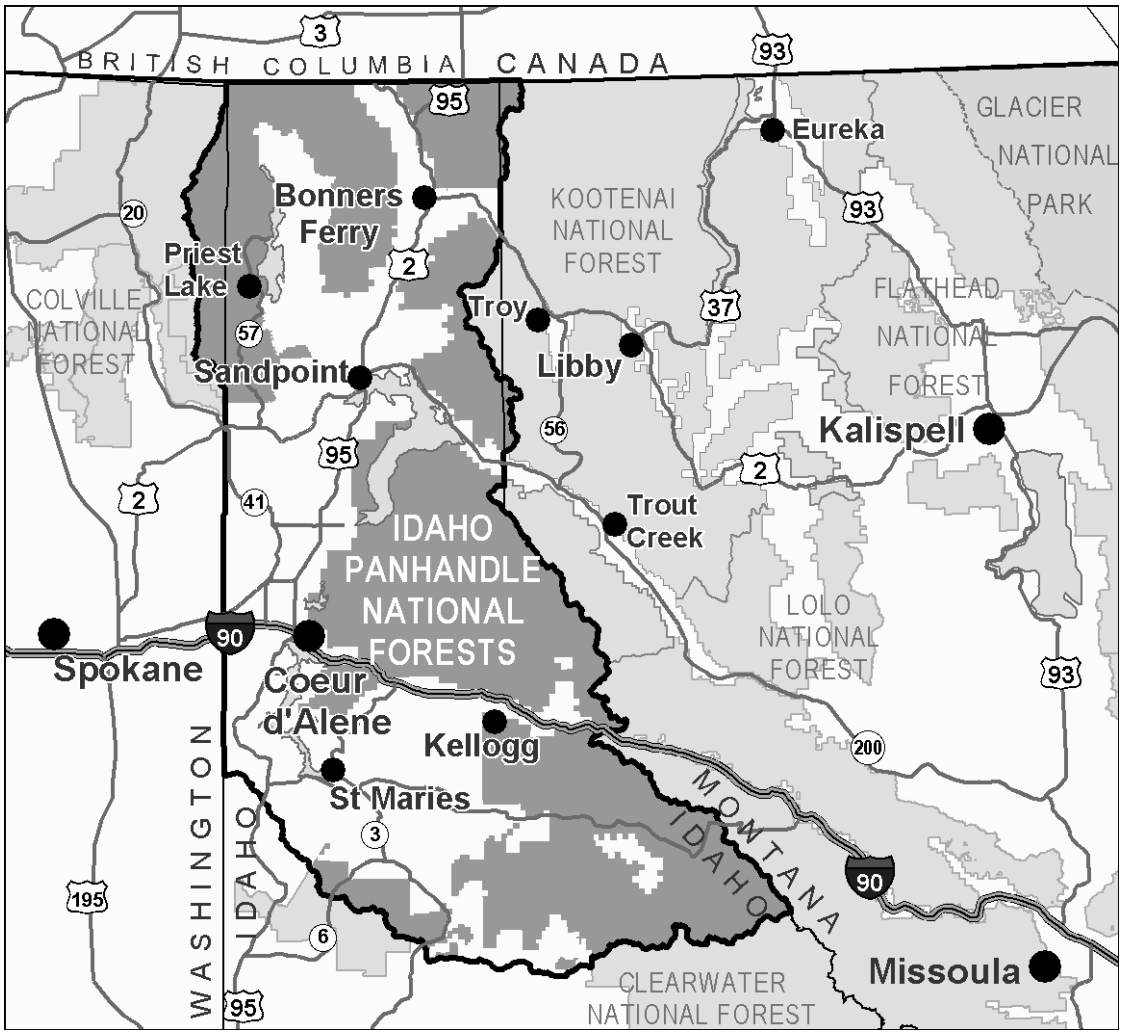


Figure 1. Vicinity Map

The Forest contains some of the most diverse and productive forests in the Northern Region of the Forest Service due to climatic influences and volcanic ash-capped soils. It is the home of several threatened and endangered animal and fish species, and it provides a diversity of aquatic and terrestrial habitats. Grizzly bear, woodland caribou, Canada lynx, bald eagle, gray wolf, and bull trout are examples of some of these listed and rare species.

The principal population centers within the IPNF are Coeur d'Alene and Sandpoint, Idaho. Some of the smaller communities that have social, economic, and historic ties to the IPNF include St. Maries, Wallace, Kellogg, Priest River, Bonners Ferry, Priest Lake, and the Kootenai Tribal Community. The nearest large urban area, Spokane, Washington, has a social and economic influence on the local communities. The majority of land administered by the IPNF is located in Boundary, Bonner, Kootenai, Benewah, and Shoshone counties in Idaho and Pend Oreille County in Washington. Smaller portions of land are also found in Lincoln and Sanders counties in Montana, and Latah and Clearwater counties in Idaho. Logging, mining, and ranching have played important roles in many of these communities throughout the history of the area and continue to do so in varying degrees today.

Recreation opportunities are abundant on the IPNF. Visitors come from across the nation, as well as Spokane and local communities to fish and boat the numerous rivers and lakes. Other popular recreation

activities include hiking, biking, sightseeing, horseback riding, hunting, Off-Highway Vehicle (OHV) use, recreational prospecting, snowmobiling, skiing, gathering forest products, driving for pleasure, and wildlife viewing. This visitation and recreation is important to the local economy and is a major reason people choose to live in this area.

Distinctive Features of the Idaho Panhandle National Forests

The IPNF considers people to be an integral part of the forest environment. It is committed to balancing the need to conserve and sustain natural resources while providing for people's demands for products and services, now and in the future.

The IPNF also provides key ecosystem services, or benefits people obtain from ecosystems. These benefits include provisioning services, such as the delivery of wood fiber, botanical products, and fresh water; regulating services such as carbon sequestration, erosion control, water purification and pollination; cultural services, such as recreational, educational, and spiritual values; and supporting services, such as soil formation and nutrient cycling. These services are vital to human health and livelihood.

The unique qualities of the Forest and its ability to provide ecosystem services characterize the roles and contributions of the area. Understanding these roles and contributions help to set realistic and achievable desired conditions, which are the basis for management direction over the next 15 years (the life of the Plan).

In addition to the multitude of resource outputs and ecological, social, and economic outcomes described in chapter 2 of this Forest Plan, the IPNF has some important and distinctive roles and responsibilities including:

Wildland Urban Interface (WUI): Approximately a third of the IPNF is within the WUI. This provides the Forest significant opportunities to partner with landowners and other jurisdictions to improve forest health conditions and reduce the risk of wildfire. Recognizing community wildfire protection plans and working in cooperation with counties is an important part of public safety and the Forest's fuels reduction program.

Wildlife and Fisheries: The IPNF is the home of several animal and fish species listed under the Endangered Species Act as threatened and endangered. Grizzly bear, woodland caribou, Canada lynx, and bull trout are examples of some of these listed species. In addition, the IPNF consists of a diversity of vegetation communities that provide habitats for a wide array of other wildlife species. Coordination and cooperation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Montana Fish Wildlife and Parks, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, and American Indian nations (including the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho, the Kalispel Tribe of Indians, the Coeur d′Alene Tribe of Idaho, the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes, the Spokane Tribe of Indians, the Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation, and the Nez Perce Tribe) is an important part of management activities. Information from the Washington, Montana, and Idaho Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategies was used and incorporated into supporting analysis for this Forest Plan.

Shared Border with Canada: The IPNF shares an international boundary with Canada. Following statutory mandates, the U.S. Border Patrol has an active role in patrolling NFS lands adjacent to Canada. The U.S. Border Patrol performs law enforcement activities on the IPNF to prevent illegal entry into the United States and provides for national security. To perform these functions, the U.S. Border Patrol requires access to remote areas on the Forest. The IPNF has an important role in working with the Border Patrol on issues associated with access for law enforcement activities.

Tribal and Cultural Interests: The IPNF recognizes rights and responsibilities with the following federally recognized Indian Tribes: the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho, the Kalispel Tribe of Indians, the Coeur d′Alene Tribe of Idaho, the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes, the Spokane Tribe of Indians, the Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation, and the Nez Perce Tribe. Each has a long, rich history and modern tie to the lands and resources of the IPNF. Furthermore, several tribes' reservation lands share boundaries with, or are within close proximity to, NFS lands. Participation and interest varies among the tribes depending upon location, issues, and opportunities. Government-to-government relationships with these Tribes will be maintained through the consultation process, in both the planning process and the implementation of the Plan.

Proximity to Spokane: The IPNF has a distinctive role in its proximity to the large metropolitan area of Spokane, Washington. This adjacent urban area has a large social and economic influence on the IPNF. Much of the recreation that occurs on the IPNF is from the Spokane area. This influence was considered when developing this Plan.

Water Resources: The management of the IPNF plays an important role for the area's water resources. The IPNF strives to provide healthy watersheds that are resilient to disturbances and where natural processes function to provide the multiple benefits to the Forest and its users. The IPNF also provides high quality water for many beneficial uses including public water supplies, aquatic habitats, and recreation. Management of municipal supply watersheds is an important function that the IPNF has in support of local communities.

Home of the "Giants": The IPNF is located in the heart of the natural range of the western white pine. These white pine trees can reach over 200 feet in height, five feet in diameter, and live for more than 500 years. These giant trees were once a dominant species in the mixed conifer forests across the IPNFs. However, largely due to the accidental introduction of a non-native fungus known as white pine blister rust, this tree species is now estimated to be less than 5 percent of what it was at the turn of the 20th century. In the absence of the white pine, the forests are much less productive and stable and have become more susceptible to insects, diseases, wildfire, and drought. The IPNF recognizes the need to help restore this magnificent tree and the ecosystem that depends on it.

Unique Recreational Areas: The IPNF provides a broad range of recreational opportunities, some of which are associated with special or unique areas. These areas include the Scotchman Peaks recommended wilderness area, the Salmo-Priest Wilderness, the Grandmother Mountain Wilderness Study Area, and the St. Joe Wild and Scenic River. In addition, proximity to Lake Coeur d'Alene, Lake Pend Oreille, and Priest Lake make the Forest a destination for recreation and outdoor activities.

Chapter 2. Forestwide Direction

Introduction

This chapter contains direction that applies forestwide, unless more stringent or restrictive direction is found in chapter 3 or chapter 4). Forestwide direction includes goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards, and guidelines. Additional direction can be found in appendix B, Summary of Retained Decisions. Other Forest Service direction including laws, regulations, policies, executive orders, and Forest Service directives (manual and handbook) are not repeated in the Forest Plan.

The chapter is organized by resource, under the following four major categories:

- Physical and Biological Elements
- Human Uses and Designations of the Forest
- Production of Natural Resources
- Economic and Social Environment

To describe anticipated outcomes from implementing the revised Forest Plan, objectives were developed based on current budget levels. Budgets are expected to remain flat or decrease in the future. To develop objectives without consideration of expected budgets would be a misrepresentation of expected outcomes. Within the objectives, any reference to "over the life of the Plan" is referring to the first 15 years of Forest Plan implementation.

Physical and Biological

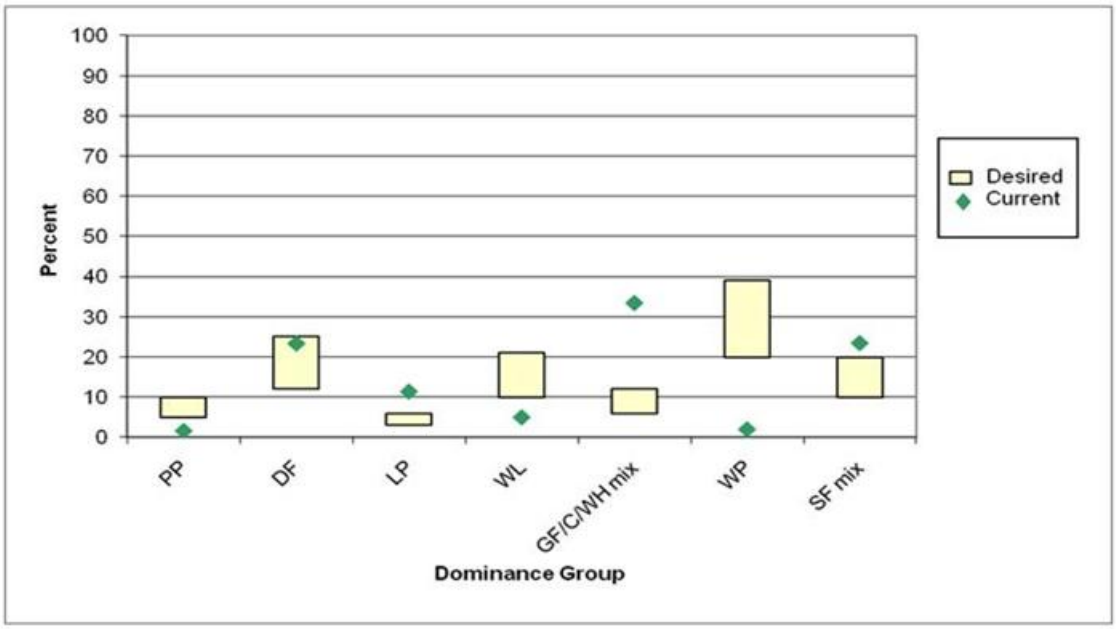
Vegetation

Goals

GOAL-VEG-01. Plant communities are trending toward the desired conditions for composition, structure, patterns, and processes. The ecological integrity of the communities is high and they exhibit resistance and resiliency to natural and man-caused disturbances and stressors, including climate change.

Desired Condition

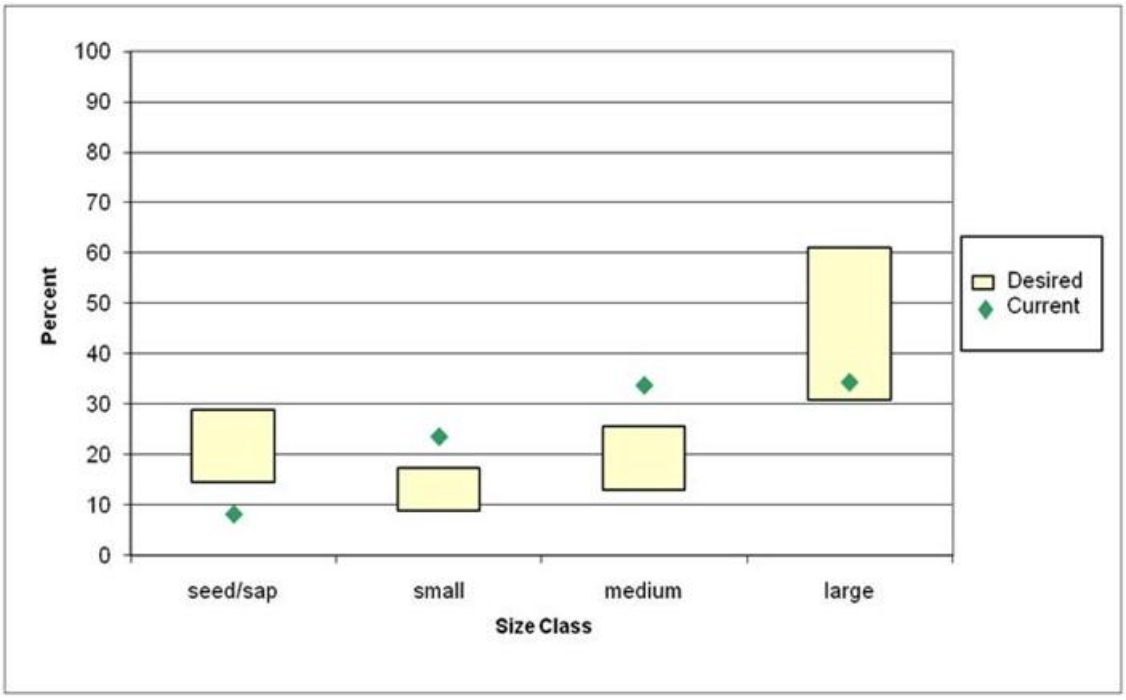
FW-DC-VEG-01. The composition of the forest is within the desired ranges for the dominance groups illustrated in figure 2. More of the forest is dominated by western white pine, ponderosa pine, western larch, and whitebark pine. Conversely, less of the forest is dominated by grand fir, western hemlock, western redcedar, Douglas-fir, lodgepole pine, and subalpine fir. Although they are not depicted in figure 2, more hardwood trees occur in the forest such as quaking aspen, black cottonwood, and paper birch.



PP = ponderosa pine; DF = Douglas-fir; LP = lodgepole pine; WL = western larch; GF/C/WH mix = grand fir/cedar/western hemlock mix; WP = white pine; and SF mix = subalpine fir mix

Figure 2. Desired and Current Forest Composition by Dominance Group at the Forestwide Scale

FW-DC-VEG-02. The structure of the forest is within the desired ranges for the size classes illustrated in figure 3. More of the forest is dominated by stands occurring in the seedling/sapling size class and less of the forest is dominated by stands that occur in the small and medium size classes.



Seed/sap = 0-5" DBH trees, small = 5–10" DBH trees, medium = 10–15" DBH trees, and large = greater than 15" DBH trees

Figure 3. Desired and Current Forest Structure by Size Classes at the Forestwide Scale

FW-DC-VEG-03. The amount of old growth increases at the forestwide scale. At the finer scale of the biophysical setting, old growth amounts increase for the Warm/Dry and Warm/Moist settings

while staying close to the current level for the Subalpine setting. Relative to other tree species, there is a greater increase in old growth stands that contain substantial amounts of one or more of the following tree species: ponderosa pine, western larch, western white pine, and whitebark pine. Old growth stands are more resistant and resilient to disturbances and stressors such as wildfires, droughts, insects and disease, and potential climate change effects. The size of old growth stands (or patches of multiple contiguous old growth stands) increase and they are well- distributed across the five Geographic Areas on the Forest.

FW-DC-VEG-04. Tree densities and the number of canopy layers within stands are generally decreased.

FW-DC-VEG-05. The pattern of forest conditions across the landscapes consists of a range of patch sizes that have a diversity of successional stages, densities, and compositions. Formerly extensive, homogenous patches of forests that are dominated by species and size classes that are very susceptible to disturbance agents have been diversified. Generally, there is an increase in the size of forest patches that are dominated by trees in the seedling/sapling size class, as well as in the large size class. There is a decrease in the size of the patches that are dominated by trees in the small and medium size classes.

FW-DC-VEG-06. Root disease fungi, such as Armillaria and Phellinus, are killing fewer trees as the composition of the forests trends toward less susceptible tree species such as western larch, ponderosa pine, and western white pine. Forest insects, such as Douglas-fir bark beetle, mountain and western pine beetles, fir engraver beetle, and the western spruce budworm, are generally causing less tree mortality. Impacts from the non-native fungus that causes the white pine blister rust disease are reduced as the abundance of rust-resistant western white pine and whitebark pine increases.

FW-DC-VEG-07. Snags occur throughout the forest in an uneven pattern, provide a diversity of habitats for wildlife species, and contribute to the sustainability of snag dependent species. Snag numbers, sizes, and species vary by biophysical setting and dominance group. Table 1 displays the desired range of snag densities. Over time, the number of large-diameter snags (20 inches in DBH or greater) increases in all biophysical settings.

Table 1. Desired Range of Snags across all Forested Acres on the IPNF by Diameter, Biophysical Setting, and Dominance Group

Dominance Group	Biophysical Setting	Greater than 15 inches DBH	Greater than 20 inches DBH
All except lodgepole pine	Warm/Dry	0.5 to 6.4	0.4 to 2.2
	Warm/ Moist	2.9 to 6.3	1.3 to 3.0
	Subalpine	2.2 to 5.3	0.6 to 2.3
Lodgepole pine	All	0.3 to 4.4	0.1 to 1.7

FW-DC-VEG-08. Down wood occurs throughout the forest in various amounts, sizes, species, and stages of decay. The larger down wood (i.e., coarse woody debris) provides habitat for wildlife species and other organisms, as well as serving important functions for soil productivity.

FW-DC-VEG-09. Habitat for plant species listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) is maintained or restored on NFS lands, thus contributing to species recovery or delisting. Ecological conditions and processes that sustain the habitats currently or potentially occupied by sensitive plant

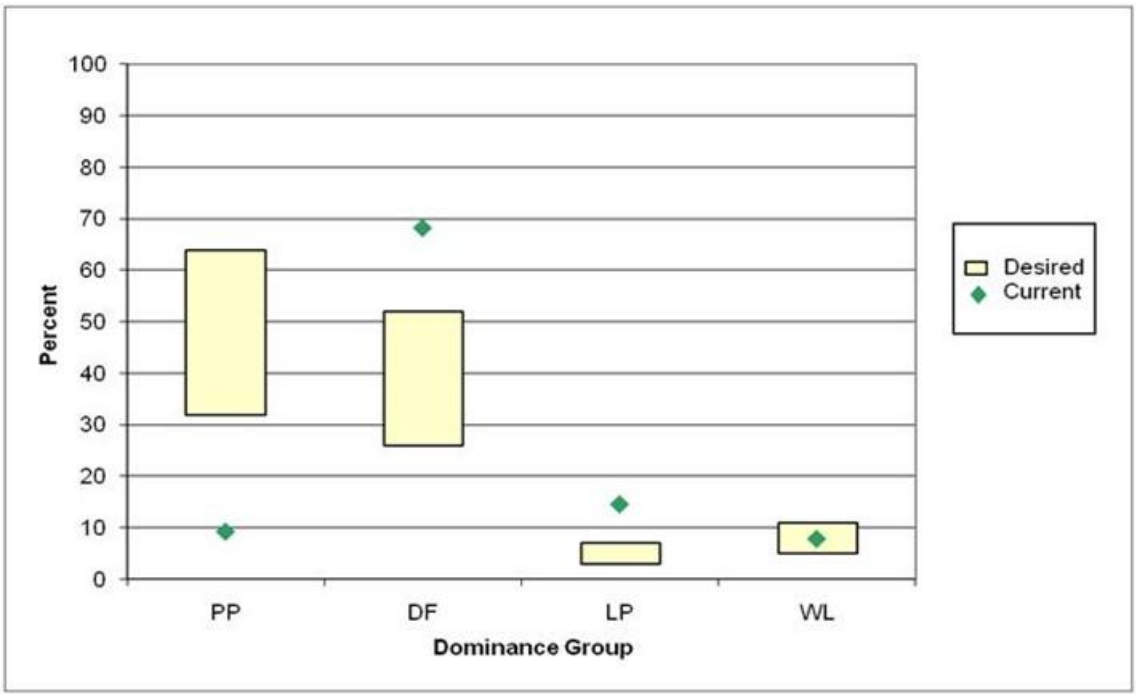
species are retained or restored. The geographic distributions of sensitive plant species in the Forest Plan area are maintained.

FW-DC-VEG-10. Newly invading, non-native invasive plant species are treated and populations are contained or eradicated. The weed program on the Forest uses integrated pest management approaches, including prevention and control measures that limit introduction, intensification, and spread due to management activities. Agreements with cooperative weed management areas assist in control efforts across jurisdictional boundaries.

FW-DC-VEG-11. The desired forest composition, structure, and pattern for each biophysical setting are described below:

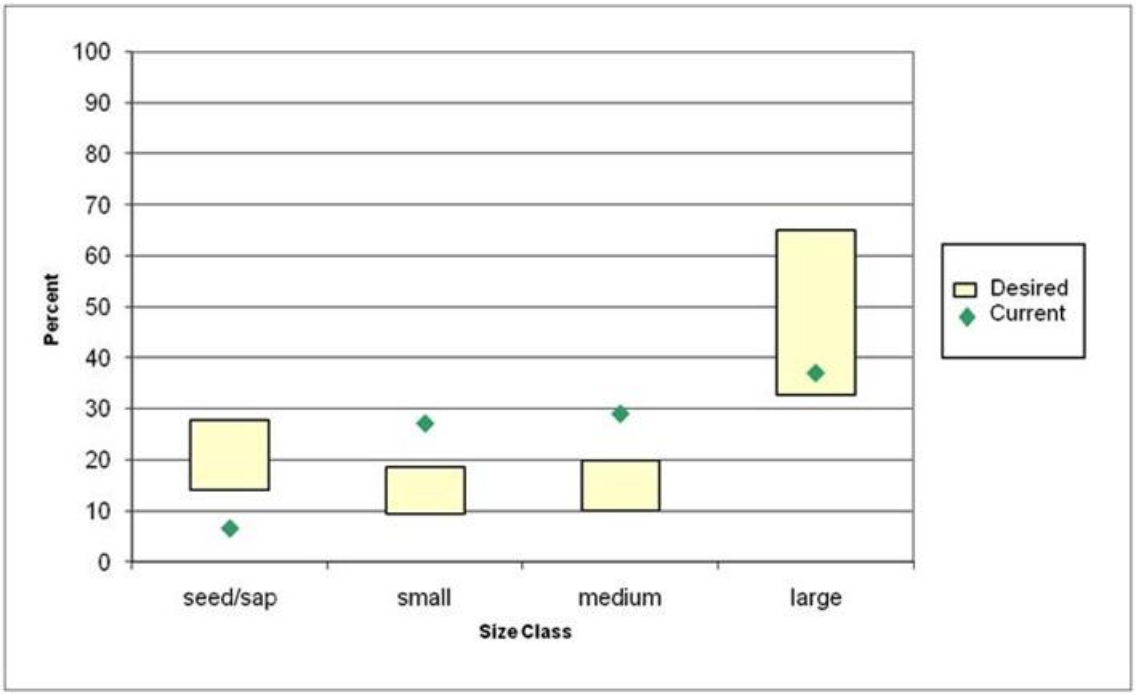
Warm/Dry – This biophysical setting includes the warmest and driest sites that support forest vegetation.

The desired and current condition for dominance groups and size classes are displayed in figure 4 and figure 5, respectively.



PP = ponderosa pine; DF = Douglas-fir; LP = lodgepole pine; WL = western larch

Figure 4. Desired and Current Forest Composition by Dominance Group for the Warm/Dry Biophysical Setting

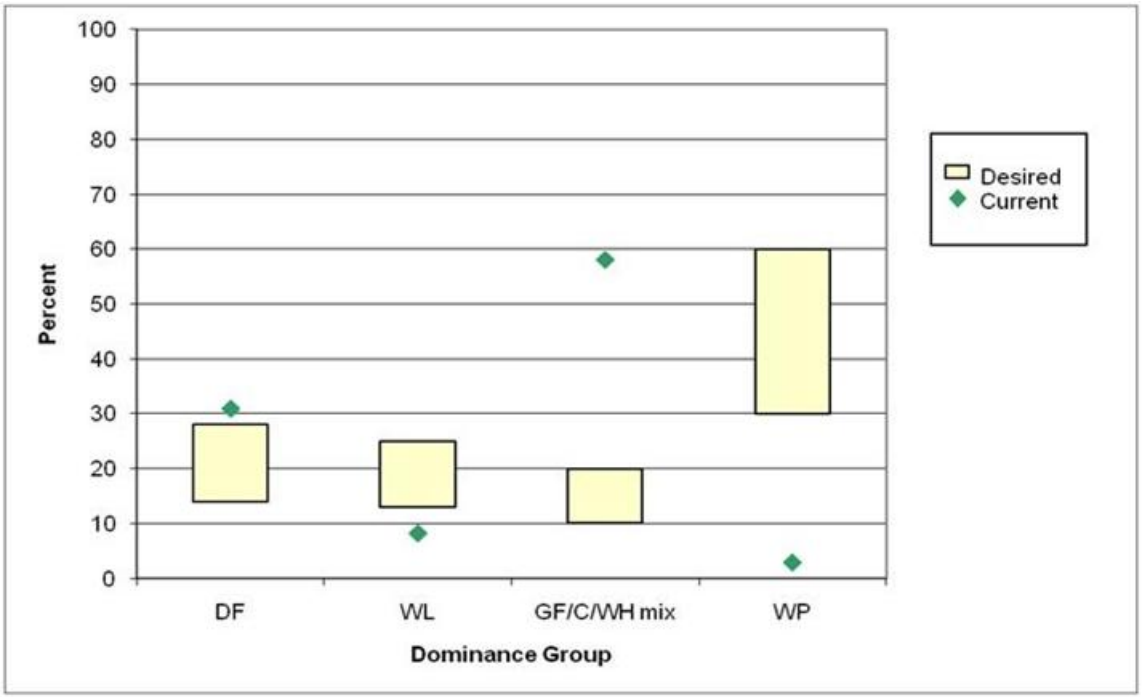


(seed/sap = 0-5” DBH trees, small = 5-10” DBH trees, medium = 10-15” DBH trees, and large = greater than 15” DBH trees.)

Figure 5. Desired and Current Forest Structure by Size Classes for the Warm/Dry Biophysical Setting

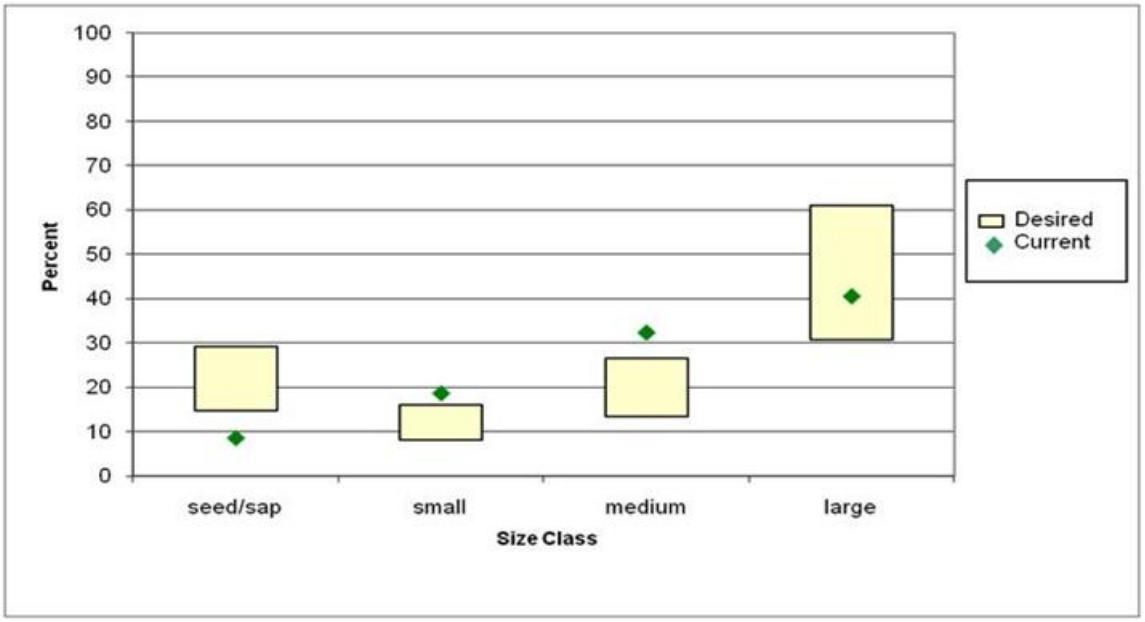
Warm/Moist – This biophysical setting includes moist forest sites that are relatively warm. This setting includes low-elevation upland sites with deeper soils on north and east aspects, extensive mid-elevation moist upland sites, and most low and mid-elevation wet stream bottoms, riparian benches, and toe-slopes.

The desired and current condition for dominance groups and size class are displayed in figure 6 and figure 7, respectively.



DF = Douglas-fir; WL = western larch; GF/C/WH mix = grand fir/cedar/western hemlock mix; WP = white pine

Figure 6. Desired and Current Forest Composition by Dominance Group for the Warm/Moist Biophysical Setting

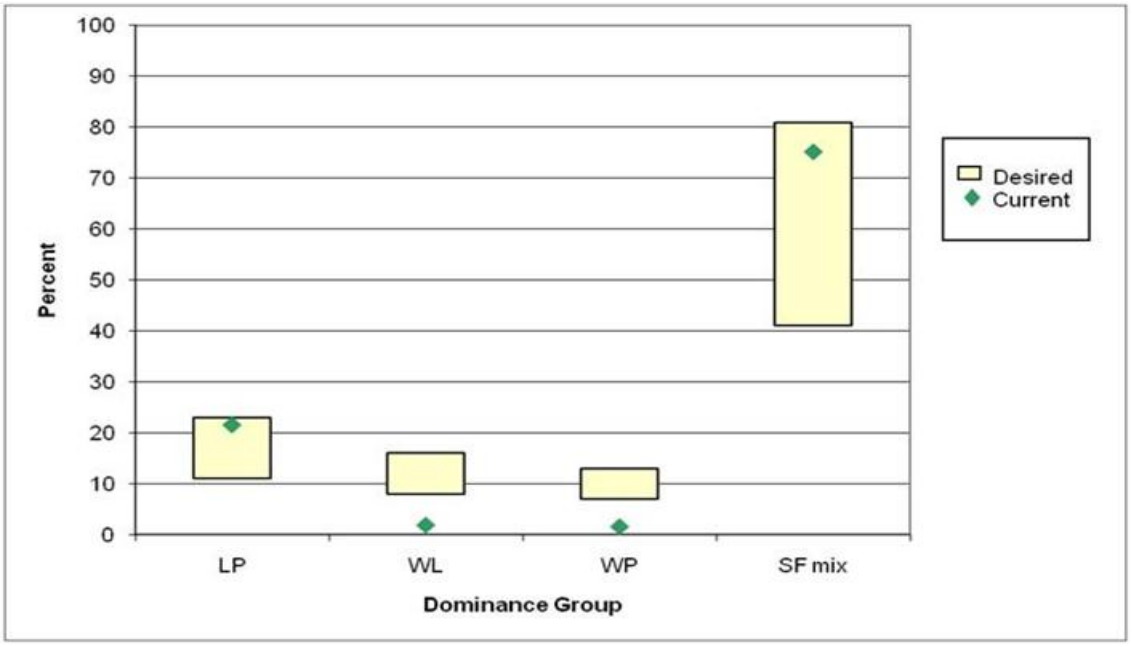


(seed/sap = 0–5" DBH trees, small = 5–10" DBH trees, medium = 10–15" DBH trees, and large = greater than 15" DBH trees.)

Figure 7. Desired and Current Forest Structure by Size Classes for the Warm/Moist Biophysical Setting

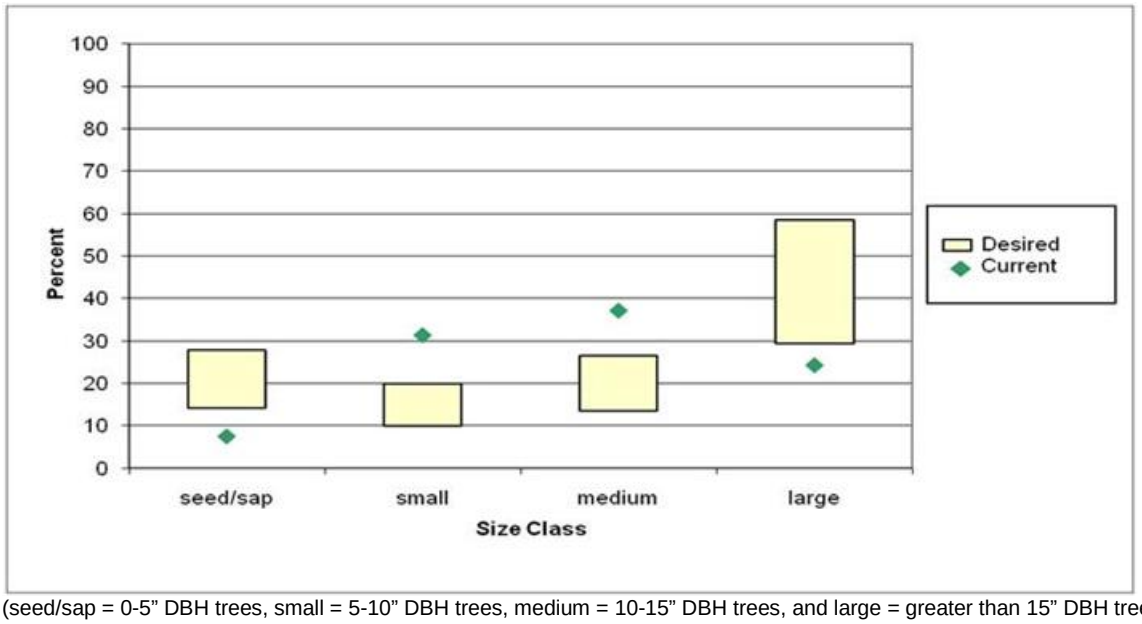
Subalpine –This biophysical setting occupies the higher elevations of the forest. This setting ranges from the cool and moist lower subalpine sites, up to the cold and dry high elevation sites that have more open forests.

The desired and current conditions for dominance type and size classes are displayed in figure 8 and figure 9, respectively.



LP = lodgepole pine; WL = western larch; WP = white pine; SFmix = subalpine fir mix

Figure 8. Desired and Current Forest Composition by Dominance Group for the Subalpine Biophysical Setting



(seed/sap = 0-5” DBH trees, small = 5-10” DBH trees, medium = 10-15” DBH trees, and large = greater than 15” DBH trees.)

Figure 9. Desired and Current Forest Structure by Size Classes for the Subalpine Biophysical Setting

Pattern – Pattern is complex and highly variable because it is dependent on vegetation composition and structure, topography (aspect, slope), and the disturbance forces that interact with these biotic and abiotic components. The pattern of successional stages across the landscape is diverse and resilient to fire, insects, diseases, climate change, and increasing human uses.

Ranges of desired conditions for stand structure, trees per acre, and patch size are displayed by biophysical setting in table 2.

Table 2. Desired Stand Structure, Trees per Acre, and Patch Size for each Biophysical Setting

Biophysical Setting	Stand Structure	Trees per Acre at Maturity	Patch Size
Warm/Dry	Varies from multi-aged stands having one or two stories and low tree densities, to stands with moderate densities and having one, two, or multiple stories	5–100	20 to 200 acre patches with small openings being common within the larger patches
Warm/Moist	Single- and two-storied stands dominate early- and mid-successional stages Multi-storied stands are common in late-successional stage	80–120	100 to 300 acre patches with larger ones on steep topography
Subalpine	Single- and two-storied stands dominate early- and mid-successional stages Multi-storied stands become more common in late-successional stages and in all stages at the highest elevations	30–120 with lower densities occurring at the highest elevations	50 to 2,500+ acres Larger patch sizes are common in the lodgepole pine type and are largely sustained by unplanned ignitions Smaller patches are desirable on the high elevation sites where whitebark pine occurs

FW-DC-VEG-12. Peatlands support natural unique plant and animal communities and provide habitat for rare plant and animal species. Peatland waterflows, water quality, water chemistry, soil, organic substrate, and plant communities function under conditions characteristic of how they evolved. Upland areas surrounding peatlands that have the most direct influence on peatland characteristics, and stream segments that flow directly into peatlands, are managed to sustain the natural characteristics and diversity of those peatlands.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-VEG-01. Forest Resilience–Over the life of the Plan, the outcome per decade is:

- Increased relative representation of early seral, shade-intolerant, drought- and fire-tolerant, insect/disease resistant species dominance types (e.g., ponderosa pine, white pine, western larch, whitebark pine, and hardwoods) on approximately 85,000 to 90,000 acres (these acres are also included in those listed in the following bullet).
- Treatment of approximately 250,000 acres to maintain and/or improve forest resilience, natural diversity, and productivity and to reduce negative impacts of non-native organisms. Treatments may include timber harvest, planting, thinning, management of fire (including planned and unplanned ignitions), mechanical fuel treatments, revegetation with native species, blister rust pruning, integrated tree improvement activities, non-native invasive plant treatments, and other integrated pest management activities including forest health protection suppression and prevention activities.

FW-OBJ-VEG-02. Non-native Invasive Plant Species–Over the life of the Plan, the outcome per decade is:

- All sites that are discovered with newly invading non-native invasive species are treated.
- The treatment of approximately 15,000 to 30,000 acres to reduce non-native invasive plant density, infestation size, and/or occurrence (these areas are also included in FW-OBJ-VEG-01).

Standards

FW-STD-VEG-01. Within old growth stands, timber harvest or other vegetation management activities shall not be authorized if the activities would likely modify the characteristics of the stand to the extent that the stand would no longer meet the definition of old growth (see glossary for old growth definition).

FW-STD-VEG-02. Within the ancient cedar groves, timber harvest or other vegetation management activities shall not be authorized (exceptions may occur for the treatment of non-native invasive plants, activities needed to address human health and safety issues such as the removal of hazard trees adjacent to a recreation site, or in the circumstance where a natural, unplanned ignition is allowed to burn into a grove under a low intensity).

Guidelines

FW-GDL-VEG-01. Timber harvest or other vegetation management activities may be authorized in old growth stands if the activities are designed to increase the resistance and resiliency of the stand to disturbances or stressors, and if the activities are not likely to modify stand characteristics to the extent that the stand would no longer meet the definition of old growth (see the glossary for the definitions of resistance and resilience).

FW-GDL-VEG-02. Road construction (permanent or temporary) or other developments should generally be avoided in old growth stands unless access is needed to implement vegetation management activities for the purpose of increasing the resistance and resilience of the stands to disturbances.

FW-GDL-VEG-03. Vegetation management activities should retain the amounts of coarse woody debris (including logs) that are displayed in table 3. A variety of species, sizes, and decay stages should be retained. Exceptions may occur in areas where a site-specific analysis indicates that leaving the quantities listed in the table would create an unacceptable fire hazard to private property, people, or sensitive natural or historical resources. In addition, exceptions may occur where the minimum quantities listed in the table are not available for retention.

Table 3. Level of Logs and other Coarse Woody Debris to Retain after Vegetation Management Activities for each Biophysical Setting

Biophysical Setting	Total Coarse Woody Debris to Retain (tons/acre)	Number and Size of Logs to Retain	
		Number of Logs/Acre	Desired Size
Warm/Dry	Drier Sites: 5–12	6–14	Diameter: >10” with at least 2 pieces >20”
	Moister Sites: 10–20		Length: >12’

Biophysical Setting	Total Coarse Woody Debris to Retain (tons/acre)	Number and Size of Logs to Retain	
		Number of Logs/Acre	Desired Size
Warm/Moist	12–33	20–30	Diameter: >12” with at least 10 pieces >20” Length: >12’
Subalpine	Moister Sites: 12–25	Moister Sites: 20–30	Diameter: >10” (8” for lodgepole pine)
	Drier Sites: 7–15	Drier Sites: 15–20	Length: >12’

FW-GDL-VEG-04. Vegetation management activities should generally retain snags greater than 20 inches DBH and at least the minimum number of snags and live trees (for future snags) that are displayed in table 4. Where snag numbers do not exist to meet the recommended ranges, the difference would be made up with live replacement trees. Exceptions occur for issues such as human safety and instances where the minimum numbers are not present prior to the management activities.

Table 4. Recommended Snag and Snag Recruitment Levels to retain (where they exist) after Vegetation Management Activities (including Post-harvest Activities), by Harvest Type

Dominance Group	Biophysical Setting	Snags > 15”+ DBH	Live Trees > 15.0” DBH
Ranges per Acre where Treatments Result in a Seed/Sap Size Class (Regeneration Harvest)			
All except lodgepole pine	**Warm/Dry**	2.0 – 4.0	0.5 – 3.0
	Warm/ Moist	4.5 – 6.5	1.0 – 5.5
	Subalpine	3.0 – 5.0	1.0 – 3.5
Lodgepole pine	**All**	1.0 – 2.5	0.5 – 3.0
Ranges per Acre where Treatments Result in a Small or Medium Size Class (e.g., Commercial Thin)			
All except lodgepole pine	**Warm/Dry**	2.0 – 5.0	20.5 – 32.5
	Warm/Moist	4.0 – 6.5	26.0 – 34.0
	Subalpine	3.0 – 5.0	20.0 – 25.5
Lodgepole pine	**All**	1.0 – 3.5	11.0 – 19.0
Ranges per Acre for Treatments in the Large Size Class (e.g., Restoration)			
All except lodgepole pine	**Warm/Dry**	2.5 – 6.0	19.0 – 32.5
	Warm/Moist	6.0 – 12.5	32.5 – 47.0
	Subalpine	4.5 –11.5	23.0 – 45.0

FW-GDL-VEG-05. Where vegetation management activities occur and snags (or live trees for future snags) are retained, the following direction should be followed:

- Group snags where possible;
- Retain snags far enough away from roads or other areas open to public access to reduce the potential for removal (generally more than 150 feet);
- Emphasize retention of the largest snags and live trees as well as those species that tend to be the most persistent, such as ponderosa pine, larch, and cedar;
- Favor snags or live trees with existing cavities or evidence of use by woodpeckers or other wildlife; and
- In fire salvage areas, untreated areas may be used to meet the snag density difference if persistent snags are not available for retention in treatment units.

FW-GDL-VEG-06. During vegetation management activities (e.g., timber harvest), and in the event that retained snags (or live trees being retained for future snags) fall over or are felled (for safety concerns), they should be left on site to provide coarse woody debris.

FW-GDL-VEG-07. Evaluate proposed management activities and project areas for the presence of occupied or suitable habitat for any plant species listed under the Endangered Species Act or on the regional sensitive species list. If needed, based on pre-field review, conduct field surveys and provide mitigation or protection to maintain occurrences or habitats that are important for species sustainability.

FW-GDL-VEG-08. All silvicultural practices may be used to manage forest vegetation. This includes silvicultural systems (e.g., even-aged, two-aged or uneven-aged), regeneration methods (e.g., clearcutting, seed-tree, shelterwood, and group or single-tree selection), as well as other practices such as improvement cutting, commercial or pre-commercial thinning, use of planned or unplanned ignitions, planting, pruning, noxious weed control, cone collection, tree improvement, insect or disease control, site-preparation, and fuel reduction. Appropriate practices for a given situation depend on numerous factors, including the current and desired forest vegetation conditions at the stand and landscape scales, the biophysical setting, and the management direction and emphasis for the area. Silvicultural practices should generally trend the forest vegetation towards conditions that are more resistant and resilient to disturbances and stressors, including climate change.

FW-GDL-VEG-09. Peatlands/bogs should be buffered by at least 660 feet from management activities that may degrade this habitat.

Fire

Desired Condition

FW-DC-FIRE-01. Public and firefighter safety is always recognized as the first priority for all fire management activities.

FW-DC-FIRE-02. Hazardous fuels are reduced within the WUI and other areas where values are at risk. Fire behavior characteristics and fuel conditions exist in these areas that allow for safe and effective fire management. Fire behavior is characterized by low-intensity surface fires with limited crown fire potential. Forest conditions, and the pattern of conditions across the landscape, exist in these areas such that the risk is low for epidemic levels of bark beetles, high levels of root disease, and large scale, stand replacement wildfires.

FW-DC-FIRE-03. The use of wildland fire (both planned and unplanned ignitions) increases in many areas across the Forest. Fire plays an increased role in helping to trend the vegetation towards the desired conditions while serving other important ecosystem functions. However, when necessary to protect life, property and key resources, many wildfires are still suppressed.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-FIRE-01. The outcome is the treatment of fuels on approximately 6,000 to 16,000 acres annually on NFS lands, primarily through planned ignitions, mechanical vegetation treatments (these acres are also included in FW-OBJ-VEG-01), and unplanned ignitions. NFS lands within the WUI are the highest priority for fuel treatment activities.

FW-OBJ-FIRE-02. Over the life of the Plan, manage natural, unplanned ignitions to meet resource objectives on at least 10 percent of the ignitions.

Watershed, Soils, Riparian, Aquatic Habitat, and Aquatic Species

This section provides forestwide direction for overall watershed health, water quality, soils, riparian areas, aquatic habitat, and aquatic species.

Watershed

Goals

GOAL-WTR-01. Maintain or improve watershed conditions in order to provide water quality, water quantity, and soil productivity necessary to support ecological functions and beneficial uses.

Desired Conditions

FW-DC-WTR-01. Watersheds, riparian areas, and other hydrologically dependent systems, such as streams, lakes, and wetlands have characteristics, processes, and features consistent with their natural potential condition. These features and related ecosystems retain their inherent resilience by responding and adjusting to disturbances without long-term, adverse changes to their physical or biological integrity.

FW-DC-WTR-02. All management activities will emphasize protection of water quality in order to meet applicable state water quality standards and fully support beneficial uses. Surface and groundwater flows support beneficial uses and meet the ecological needs of aquatic species and maintain the physical integrity of their habitats.

FW-DC-WTR-03. Stream channels transport water, sediment, and woody material over time, while maintaining their proper dimension, pattern, and profile for a given landscape and climatic setting. Sediment deposits, from over-bank flows, allow floodplain development and maintenance and support the propagation of flood-dependent riparian plant species. Surface and groundwater flows recharge riparian aquifers, provide for late-season flows, cold water temperatures, and sustain the function of surface and subsurface aquatic ecosystems.

FW-DC-WTR-04. Lands that contribute to municipal watersheds and public water systems (source water protection areas) are in a condition that contributes to consistent delivery of clean water.

FW-DC-WTR-05. Water rights for consumptive and non-consumptive water uses, obtained in the name of the Forest Service, support instream flows that provide for channel maintenance, aquatic habitats, and riparian vegetation and beneficial uses are fully protected under special use permits, where those permits are applicable.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-WTR-01. Over the life of the Plan, trend 20 percent of subwatersheds that have a condition rating of "Moderate" or "High," toward a better condition, through the removal or mitigation of risk factors that are within reasonable control of management. Subwatersheds rated "Moderate" and "High," may have degraded habitat conditions, water quality limitations, depressed populations of native fish species, or a combination of the above, but have a relatively high potential for improvement.

FW-OBJ-WTR-02. Annually, improve aquatic ecosystem function and processes across 100 to 500 acres of subwatersheds that are rated as "Moderate" or "High," emphasizing activities in subwatersheds with Category 4a water bodies, on Idaho's §303(d) list of impaired waters. Category 4a water bodies have an approved total maximum daily load (TMDL), have pollution control requirements in place, other than a TMDL, or are impaired by pollution (e.g., flow alteration and habitat alteration) but not pollutants.

Standards

FW-STD-WTR-01. Ground-disturbing activities in source water areas (designated special or public water supply watersheds) shall prevent risks and threats to public uses of water. Short-term effects[1] from activities in source water areas may be acceptable when those activities support long-term benefits[2] to the RHCAs, soils, and aquatic resources.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-WTR-01. Ground-disturbing activities in subwatersheds with Category 5 water bodies, on Idaho's §303(d) list of impaired waters, should not cause a decline in water quality or further impair beneficial uses. A short-term or incidental departure from state water quality standards may occur where there is no long-term threat or impairment to the beneficial uses of water and when the state concurs. Category 5 water bodies are waters where an approved TMDL is not available.

FW-GDL-WTR-02. In order to avoid future risks to watershed condition, ensure hydrologic stability when decommissioning or storing roads or trails.

Soils

Goals

GOAL-SOIL-01. Maintain soil productivity and ecological processes where functioning properly, and restore where currently degraded. Maintain the physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils to support desired vegetation conditions and soil-hydrologic functions and processes within watersheds.

Desired Conditions

FW-DC-SOIL-01. Soil organic matter, soil physical conditions, and down woody debris maintain soil productivity and hydrologic function. Physical, biological, and chemical properties of soil are within the natural range of variability; enhance nutrient cycling, maintain the role of carbon storage, and support soil microbial and biochemical processes. Areas with sensitive and highly erodible soils or land types with mass failure potential are not detrimentally impacted or destabilized as a result of management activities.

[1] Effects that occur during, or immediately following, implementation of activity
[2] Benefits that occur following completion of the activity

FW-DC-SOIL-02. Soil impacts are minimized. Managed areas that have incurred detrimental soil disturbance recover through natural processes and/or restoration treatments. Organic matter and woody debris, including tops, limbs, and fine woody debris, remain on site after vegetation treatments in sufficient quantities to maintain soil quality and to enhance soil development and fertility (refer to FW-GDL-VEG-03).

FW-DC-SOIL-03. Soil organic matter and down woody debris support healthy mycorrhizal populations, protect soil from erosion due to surface runoff, and retain soil moisture. Volcanic ash-influenced soils that occur on most of the Forest are not compacted and retain unique properties, such as low bulk density and high water holding capacity, to support desired vegetative growth.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-SOIL-01. Over the life of the Plan, initiate restoration of 75 to 150 acres not meeting soil quality criteria.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-SOIL-01. Ground-based equipment should only operate on slopes less than 40 percent, in order to avoid detrimental soil disturbance. Where slopes within an activity area contain short pitches greater than 40 percent, but less than 150 feet in length, ground-based equipment may be allowed, as designated by the timber sale administrator.

FW-GDL-SOIL-02. Coarse woody debris is retained following vegetation management activities per (FW-GDL-VEG-03).

FW-GDL-SOIL-03. In order to provide for leaching of nutrients and maintenance of long-term soil productivity, fine woody debris should be distributed throughout harvest units when conducting vegetation management activities located on nutrient limited rock types and should remain on site for at least 6 months, during one winter (wet/rainy) season, and prior to any subsequent activity such as prescribed burning or mechanical slash piling. Exceptions may occur in areas where a site-specific analysis indicates that leaving fine woody debris untreated would create an unacceptable fire hazard to private property, people, or sensitive natural or historical resources.

FW-GDL-SOIL-04. Ground-disturbing management activities on landslide prone areas should be avoided. If activities cannot be avoided, they should be designed to maintain soil and slope stability.

Riparian

Goals

GOAL-RIP-01. Maintain or improve the vegetation associated with hydrologic features, in order to support the ecological function of riparian habitats.

Desired Conditions

FW-DC-RIP-01. Riparian Habitat Conservation Areas (RHCAs) have healthy, functioning riparian ecosystems.

FW-DC-RIP-02. Riparian areas and associated stream channels provide the structure for desired stream habitat features such as pool frequency, residual pool depth, large woody material, bank stability, lower bank angle, and width-to-depth ratios (refer to FW-DC-AQH-05).

FW-DC-RIP-03. Water quality provides stable and productive riparian and aquatic ecosystems. Streams and lakes are free of chemical contaminants and do not contain excess nutrients. Sedimentation rates are within natural geologic and landscape conditions, supporting salmonid spawning and rearing and cold water biota requirements.

FW-DC-RIP-04. Composition, structure, and function of riparian vegetation are appropriate for a given landscape and climatic setting. Riparian vegetation adjacent to larger streams with lower gradients and wide valley bottoms is dominated by conifer stands in late-seral stages. These stands have multiple canopy layers with shrub, forb, and ferns underneath stands dominated by large trees. Native hardwoods such as black cottonwood, paper birch and/or quaking aspen are found in areas along these larger streams. The narrower riparian zones along smaller, higher gradient streams have vegetation with a wide diversity of seral stages present, from relatively young stands of trees to fairly old stands. There is a greater composition of early-seral, shade intolerant trees species present than found in larger, lower gradient rivers. Natural disturbance regimes occur at intervals that maintain these conditions.

FW-DC-RIP-05. Vegetation in RHCAs is characteristic of natural aquatic and riparian ecosystems and provides: recruitment of large woody debris: vertical structure and habitat for riparian-associated animal species; thermal regulation; ground cover and bank stability to maintain natural rates of surface erosion, bank erosion, and channel migration: capture and storage of sediment; and for recovery of RHCAs after landscape disturbances.

Standards

FW-STD-RIP-01. When RHCAs are intact and functioning at desired condition, then management activities shall maintain or improve that condition. Short-term effects[3] from activities in the RHCAs may be acceptable when those activities support long-term benefits[4] to the RHCAs and aquatic resources.

FW-STD-RIP-02. When RHCAs are not intact and not functioning at desired condition, management activities shall include restoration components that compensate for project effects to promote a trend toward desired conditions. Large-scale restoration plans or projects that address other cumulative effects within the same watershed may be considered as compensatory components and shall be described during site-specific project analyses.

FW-STD-RIP-03. The INFISH direction in the Decision Notice (USDA Forest Service, 1995) and terms and conditions in the Biological Opinion (USFWS, 1998), and shall be applied with the following clarifications (see appendix B):

- INFISH Priority Watersheds have been added to and adapted into Conservation and Restoration Watersheds;
- The description of Standard Widths Defining Interim RHCAs is consistent for all Category 4 streams or water bodies: The area from the edges of the stream channel, wetland, landslide, or landslide-prone area to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 100 feet slope distance, whichever is greatest; and
- These INFISH "standards and guidelines" are defined as standards: TM-1, MM-3, MM-4, MM-5, and RA-4. All others are defined as guidelines.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-RIP-01. Soil and snow should not be side-cast into surface water during road maintenance operations.

FW-GDL-RIP-02. Grazing management should prevent livestock from trampling of native fish redds (i.e., nests).

[3] Effects that occur during, or immediately following, implementation of activity
[4] Benefits that occur following completion of the activity

FW-GDL-RIP-03. When conducting wildland fire operations, minimum impact suppression tactics should be used within RHCAs.

FW-GDL-RIP-04. When drafting water from streams, pumps should be screened to prevent entrainment of fish and aquatic organisms. During the spawning season for native fish, pumping sites should be located away from spawning gravels.

FW-GDL-RIP-05. If necessary for the attainment of RHCA desired conditions, ground-based logging equipment should only enter an RHCA at designated locations.

Aquatic Habitat

Goals

GOAL-AQH-01. Restore aquatic habitats where past management activities have affected stream channel morphology or wetland function.

Desired Conditions

FW-DC-AQH-01. Water bodies, riparian vegetation, and adjacent uplands provide habitats that support self-sustaining native and desirable non-native aquatic communities, which include fish, amphibians, invertebrates, plants, and other aquatic-associated species. Aquatic habitats are diverse, with channel, lacustrine, and wetland characteristics and water quality reflective of the climate, geology, and natural vegetation of the area. Water quality supports native amphibians and diverse invertebrate communities. Streams, lakes, and rivers provide habitats that contribute toward recovery of threatened and endangered fish species and address the habitat needs of all native aquatic species.

FW-DC-AQH-02. Connectivity between water bodies provides for life history functions (e.g., fish migration to spawning areas, amphibian migration between seasonal breeding, foraging, and overwintering habitats) and for processes such as recolonization of historic habitats.

FW-DC-AQH-03. Conservation subwatersheds provide habitats that can support population strongholds of federally listed and sensitive species. Conditions in restoration subwatersheds improve to support population strongholds.

FW-DC-AQH-04. Rare and unique aquatic habitats, such as waterfalls and rock outcrops, are available and provide for plant and animal communities.

FW-DC-AQH-05. Stream channels supply the required structure for desired stream habitat features such as pools, pool tails, banks, large woody material, backwaters, and riffles that provide aquatic species the necessary niches for holding, overwintering, spawning, cover, rearing, and feeding. The following criteria *generally* describe desired stream habitat conditions:

Stream water temperatures are within the state water quality requirements (IDAPA 58.01.02) for salmonid spawning, cold water biota and bull trout:

Salmonid spawning: daily maximum temperature is less than or equal to 13 °C (55.4 °F); maximum daily average temperature is less than or equal to 9 °C (48.2 °F).

Cold water biota: daily maximum temperature is less than or equal to 22 °C (71.6 °F); maximum daily average is less than or equal to 19 °C (66.2 °F).

Bull trout: Maximum weekly (7-day average) maximum temperature for June, July, and August is less than or equal to 13 °C (55.4 °F); maximum daily average (September, October) is less than or equal to 9 °C (48.2 °F).

Large woody debris occurs in near natural patterns of size and amount in channel, stream banks, and floodplain. Adequate sources of large woody debris are available for both long and short term recruitment based on riparian stocking densities.

Pool frequency varies by reach type:

- 1 per 5 to 7 channel widths in pool-riffle stream reaches;
- 1 per 2 to 4 channel widths in step-pool stream reaches.

Large pools for adult holding, juvenile rearing, and overwintering are common. Large pools are considered to have a residual pool depth greater than one meter, in streams with a wetted width greater than three meters (9.84 feet) wetted width.

Channel substrate is appropriate in size and distribution, based on geology, gradient, and topography, and supports spawning, macroinvertebrate production, and juvenile rearing.

Bankfull width-to-depth ratios are appropriate to channel type (see glossary):

- less than or equal to 12 in A, E, G channel types;
- greater than or equal to 12 in B, C, F channel types;
- greater than 40 in D channel types.

Bank stability in forested stream reaches:

- greater than or equal to 90 percent stable in C channel types;
- greater than or equal to 95 percent stable in A, B, and E channel types.

Habitat features at smaller scales are influenced by stream gradient, channel and floodplain width, elevation, geology, water quality, riparian vegetation, and other factors. Therefore, while these criteria generally describe desired habitat conditions, these values may not be achievable in all stream channel types.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-AQH-01. Annually, enhance or restore 15 to 50 miles of habitat to maintain or restore structure, composition, and function of habitat for fisheries and other aquatic species.

FW-OBJ-AQH-02. Over the life of the Plan, a representative assemblage of aquatic macroinvertebrates is present across the Plan area and observed taxa maintain a score of 0.78 or greater using the River Invertebrate Prediction and Classification System (RIVPACS) analysis model.

FW-OBJ-AQH-03. Over the life of the Plan, reconnect 30 to 55 miles of fragmented habitat in streams where aquatic and riparian-associated species' migratory needs are limiting distribution of those species.

Aquatic Species

Goals

GOAL-AQS-01. Maintain or improve the distribution of native aquatic and riparian-dependent species and contribute to the recovery of threatened and endangered aquatic species.

Desired Conditions

FW-DC-AQS-01. Over the long term, habitat contributes to the support of well-distributed self-sustaining populations of native and desired non-native aquatic species (fish, amphibians, invertebrates, plants, and other aquatic-associated species). In the short-term, stronghold populations of native fish, especially bull trout, westslope cutthroat trout, and interior redband trout, continue to thrive and expand into neighboring unoccupied habitats, and depressed populations increase in numbers. Available habitat supports genetic integrity and life history strategies of native fish and amphibian populations. Macroinvertebrate communities have densities, species richness, and evenness comparable to communities found in reference conditions.

FW-DC-AQS-02. Non-native fish species (e.g., brook trout, rainbow trout, and brown trout) are not expanding into tributary streams on NFS lands. Impacts of non-native fish species on native salmonids, such as hybridization or displacement, are minimized to the extent possible. Aquatic ecosystems are free of undesirable invasive species such as zebra mussels, New Zealand mud snails, quagga mussels, bullfrogs, and Eurasian milfoil.

FW-DC-AQS-03. Cooperation and coordination with state and federal agencies, tribes, and other groups leads to an upward trend of native species and desired non-native aquatic species; and contributes to state, federal, and tribal population goals for native and desirable non-native fishes.

FW-DC-AQS-04. Bull trout. Recovery and delisting of bull trout is the long-term desired condition. Spawning, rearing, and migratory habitat is widely available and inhabited. Bull trout have access to historic habitat and appropriate life history strategies (e.g., resident, fluvial, and adfluvial) are supported. Recovery is supported through accomplishment of bull trout recovery plan tasks under Forest Service jurisdiction. Bull trout population trends toward recovery through cooperation and coordination with USFWS, tribes, state agencies, other federal agencies, and interested groups.

FW-DC-AQS-05. Bull trout. Habitat conditions improve in occupied bull trout streams and in connected streams that were historically occupied, resulting in an increase in the overall number of stronghold populations. Bull trout habitat and populations continue to be protected through the application of standards and guidelines for aquatic habitat and species.

FW-DC-AQS-06. Kootenai River white sturgeon. The recovery of Kootenai River white sturgeon is the long-term desired condition and coordination with stakeholders, such as tribes, state and other federal agencies, and adjacent landowners is emphasized.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-AQS-01. Over the life of the Plan, improve watershed condition in 5 percent of "Moderate" or "High" rated subwatersheds that contain populations of sensitive or threatened and endangered species. Improvements in condition ratings may also be accounted for in the trend described in FW-OBJ-WTR-01.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-AQS-01. Management activities that may disturb native salmonids, or have the potential to directly deliver sediment to their habitats, should be limited to times outside of spawning and incubation seasons for those species, as identified in table 5.

Table 5. Spawning and Incubation Seasons for Spring and Fall Spawners

Species	Activity	Inoperable Activity Period*
Spring spawners	Known occupied streams	Prior to July 15
Fall spawners	Known occupied streams	September 1 through March 15

* Dates can be modified when site-specific information on staging and spawning of native fishes supports changes.

FW-GDL-AQS-02. When conducting management activities, equipment (e.g., boots, waders, boats, surveying equipment, machinery) used in water should be treated by acceptable methods, such as freezing, drying, or chemical treatments in order to prevent the introduction of aquatic invasive species and aquatic borne diseases.

Wildlife

Goals

GOAL-WL-01. The IPNF manages wildlife habitat through a variety of methods (e.g., vegetation alteration, prescribed burning, noxious weed treatments, etc.) to promote the diversity of species and communities and to contribute toward the recovery of threatened and endangered terrestrial wildlife species.

GOAL-WL-02. The IPNF manages and schedules activities to avoid or minimize disturbance to sensitive species and manages habitat to promote their perpetuation into the future.

Desired Condition

FW-DC-WL-01. Nests and den sites and other birthing and rearing areas for terrestrial threatened, endangered, proposed, or sensitive species are relatively free of human disturbance during the period they are active at these sites. Individual animals that establish nests and den sites near areas of pre-existing human use are assumed to be accepting of that existing level of human use at the time the animals establish occupancy.

FW-DC-WL-02. A forestwide system of large remote areas is available to accommodate species requiring large home ranges and low disturbances, such as some wide-ranging carnivores (e.g., grizzly bear).

FW-DC-WL-03. Recovery of the terrestrial threatened and endangered species is the long-term desired condition. Foraging, denning, rearing, and security habitat is available for occupation. Populations trend toward recovery through cooperation and coordination with USFWS, state agencies, other federal agencies, tribes, and interested groups.

FW-DC-WL-04. All grizzly BMUs have low levels of disturbance to facilitate denning activities, spring use, limit displacement, and reduce human/bear conflicts and potential bear mortality. Spring, summer, and fall forage is available for the grizzly bear.

FW-DC-WL-05. Recovery of the grizzly bear is promoted by motorized access management within the IPNF portion of the Cabinet-Yaak and Selkirk recovery zones.

FW-DC-WL-06. Large-diameter trees are available within potential bald eagle nesting habitat adjacent to large lakes and major rivers. Forested stands are managed to promote large-diameter trees within eagle nesting territories, especially in the area between the nest site and the adjacent water body.

FW-DC-WL-07. Woodland Caribou find areas for movement on NFS lands within the recovery zone and connectivity with populations in Canada. Woodland caribou find areas with low levels of disturbance.

FW-DC-WL-08. Peregrine falcon nests have a low level of disturbance during periods of use. Forest landbirds and small mammals are abundant and support the current and expanding population of peregrine falcons on the Forest.

FW-DC-WL-09. Habitat for native ungulates is available and well-distributed across the landscape to provide prey for carnivores.

FW-DC-WL-10. Productive plant communities, with a mosaic of successional stages, structures, and species, are available for neotropical and other migratory landbirds. These habitats support nesting activities or use during bird migration across the Forest. The use of fire, both planned and unplanned ignitions, improves and maintains this mosaic of habitats.

FW-DC-WL-11. A mosaic of aquatic and riparian habitats with a low level of disturbance is available for associated species.

FW-DC-WL-12. Old growth, or other stands having many of the characteristics of old growth, exists for terrestrial species associated with these habitats (refers to FW-DC-VEG-03, FW-STD-VEG-01, FW-STD-VEG-02, FW-GDL-VEG-01, and FW-GDL-VEG-02).

FW-DC-WL-13. Trees and snags greater than 20 inch DBH are available throughout the Forest. Wildlife species associated with the warm/dry biophysical setting find large-diameter ponderosa pine, Douglas-fir, and other species of snags for nesting (see also FW-DC-VEG-07, FW-GDL-VEG-05, and FW-GDL-VEG-06).

FW-DC-WL-14. Down wood, especially down logs, are available throughout the Forest for terrestrial mollusks, reptiles, amphibians, small mammals, and other species whose habitat requirements includes this component (refers to FW-GDL-VEG-03, FW-GDL-VEG-06, FW-DC-WTR-03, FW-DC-SOIL-01, FW-DC-SOIL-02, FW-DC-SOIL-03, FW-DC-RIP-05, FW-DC-AQH-05, FW-GDL-SOIL-02, FW-GDL-SOIL-03).

FW-DC-WL-15. A diversity of patch sizes of fire-killed trees (either natural or prescribed burned and where not a safety concern) exists to provide primary habitat for population expansions for species whose habitat requirements include this structural component (refers to FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-TBR-01, FW-DC-FIRE-03).

FW-DC-WL-16. Caves, mines, and snags with loose bark provide areas for roosting, hibernation, or maternity sites for various species of bats (refer to FW-DC-VEG-07, FW-GDL-VEG-04, and FW-GDL-VEG-05).

FW-DC-WL-17. Habitat for native ungulates (elk, deer, moose, and mountain goat) is managed in coordination with state agencies. Cover is managed according to FW-DC-VEG-01, FW-DC-VEG-02, FW-DC-VEG-04, FW-DC-VEG-05 and FW-DC-VEG-11.

FW-DC-WL-18. Forest management contributes to wildlife movement within and between national forest parcels. Movement between those parcels separated by other ownerships is facilitated by management of the NFS portions of linkage areas identified through interagency coordination. Federal ownership is consolidated at these approach areas to highway and road crossings to facilitate wildlife movement.

FW-DC-WL-19. Secure denning and rendezvous sites are available for wolf packs and avoided by management activities during critical biological periods (e.g., whelping, rearing).

FW-DC-WL-20. By trending towards the desired conditions for vegetation, habitat is provided for native fauna adapted to open forests and early seral habitats, or whose life/natural history and ecology are partially provided by those habitats.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-WL-01. The outcome is the maintenance or restoration of wildlife habitat on 1,000 to 5,000 acres of NFS lands, annually, with an emphasis on restoration of habitats for threatened and endangered listed species and sensitive species.

FW-OBJ-WL-02. Elk. Over the life of the Plan, increase by 3 the number of high or medium priority elk management units (determined in cooperation with Idaho Department of Fish and Game; see FW-DC-WL-17) that provide >30 percent elk security (see glossary).

FW-OBJ-WL-03. Landbird assemblage (insectivores). The outcome is the management of planned ignitions on 1,000 to 5,000 acres annually to provide habitat for olive-sided flycatchers, hairy woodpeckers, chipping sparrows, and Hammond's and dusky flycatchers. (Also see FW-OBJ-FIRE-02, which provides additional habitat for these species).

Standards

FW-STD-WL-01. The Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction (2007) and ROD is included in appendix B, and shall be applied.

FW-STD-WL-02. The Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zone Management Direction and ROD is included in appendix B, and shall be applied.

FW-STD-WL-03. Permits and operating plans (e.g., special use, grazing, and mining) shall specify sanitation measures and adhere to the IPNFs food/attractant storage order in order to reduce human/wildlife conflicts and mortality by making wildlife attractants (e.g., garbage, food, livestock carcasses) inaccessible through proper storage or disposal.

FW-STD-WL-04. No grooming of snowmobile routes in grizzly bear core habitat after April 1 of each year.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-WL-01. Grizzly Bear. Management activities should avoid or minimize disturbance in areas of predicted denning habitat during spring emergence (April 1 through May 1).

FW-GDL-WL-02. Woodland Caribou. Management activities in seasonal caribou habitat should trend vegetation toward target stand condition. Exceptions may occur when using prescribed fire or natural ignitions to emulate natural disturbance patterns to benefit other listed species (e.g., grizzly bears, lynx) as well as for the long-term maintenance of caribou habitat.

FW-GDL-WL-03. Woodland Caribou. From June 1 to July 15, disturbance from management activities in known occupied caribou calving habitat should be avoided or minimized.

FW-GDL-WL-04. Woodland Caribou. During the winter period of December 1 to April 30, disturbance from over-snow vehicle use should be avoided or minimized in areas known to be occupied by caribou.

FW-GDL-WL-05. Bald Eagle. Management activities should avoid or minimize impacts to bald eagles on known occupied nest sites and roost sites, including known winter communal night roost areas, with timing and distance buffers based on the best available information.

FW-GDL-WL-06. Bald Eagle. Management activities should not result in the loss of existing nest trees or established roost sites.

FW-GDL-WL-07. Bald Eagle. Management activities should maintain or enhance nest site habitat suitability within existing nest territories (refer to FW-DC-VEG-03, FW-DC-VEG-07, FW-STD-VEG-01, FW-GDL-VEG-01, FW-GDL-VEG-02, FW-GDL-VEG-04, FW-GDL-VEG-05, and FW-DC-WL-13).

FW-GDL-WL-08. Wildfire Areas. Maintain unlogged conditions in some portions of areas burned by wildfires for 5 years post-fire. A well distributed diversity of patch sizes and burned conditions, based on fire characteristics and pre-fire forest conditions, should be left to provide habitat for species whose habitat requirements include recently burned forests (black-backed woodpecker, etc.).

FW-GDL-WL-09. Townsends Big-eared Bat and Fringed Myotis Bat. Bat gates or similar structures should be installed on abandoned mines with known bat use for human health and safety and bat protection. Bat use would be considered prior to any reclamation activity and would be maintained via the use of gates or similar structures where bat use occurs.

FW-GDL-WL-10. Townsends Big-eared Bat and Fringed Myotis Bat. Buildings should be inspected prior to removal or demolition to identify bat use. If bats are present, avoid disturbance until they have left for the season or been removed. (Refer to FW-DC-VEG-07, FW-GDL-VEG-04, FW-GDL-VEG-05, and FW-DC-WL-13).

FW-GDL-WL-11. Big Game. Management activities should avoid or minimize disturbance to native ungulates on winter range between December 1 and April 30, with the exception of routes identified on MVUM as open to motor vehicle use. Management activities that occur on winter range during the winter period should concentrate activities to reduce impacts to native ungulates.

FW-GDL-WL-12. Big Game. Management activities should be avoided on native ungulate winter range areas during the critical mid-winter period (January and February) when snow depths most likely influence movement and availability of forage.

FW-GDL-WL-13. Elk. Management activities in elk management units should maintain existing levels of elk security (see glossary). Where possible, management activities in high and medium priority elk management units (determined in cooperation with Idaho Department of Fish and Game; see FW-DC-WL-17) should improve elk security.

FW-GDL-WL-14. **Big Game.** Management activities should avoid or minimize disturbance to native ungulates during the birthing/parturition period.

FW-GDL-WL-15. Connectivity. During the construction or reconstruction of highways that cross national forest lands, or high use forest roads, wildlife crossing features would be included in the design where necessary to contribute to connectivity of wildlife populations.

FW-GDL-WL-16. Connectivity. Management activities within one-quarter mile of existing crossing features, and future crossing features developed through interagency coordination, should not prevent wildlife from using the crossing features. The vegetative and structural components of connectivity, including snags and downed wood, would be managed according to the desired conditions for vegetation.

FW-GDL-WL-17. Connectivity. In wildlife linkage areas identified through interagency coordination, federal ownership should be maintained.

FW-GDL-WL-18. Grizzly Bear. Elements contained in the most recent “Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines,” or a conservation assessment once a grizzly bear population is delisted, would be applied to management activities.

FW-GDL-WL-19. Woodland Caribou. From July 8 to October 16, avoid or minimize disturbance in occupied caribou summer habitat.

FW-GDL-WL-20. Raptors. Management activities on NFS lands should avoid/minimize disturbance at known active raptor nests, including owls. Timing restrictions and distance buffers should be based on the best available information, as well as site-specific factors (e.g., topography, available habitat, etc.). Birds that establish nests near pre-existing human activities are assumed to be tolerant of that level of activity.

FW-GDL-WL-21. Townsend's Big-eared Bat and Fringed Myotis Bat. Avoid or minimize disturbance at known active roosts and hibernacula in caves, abandoned mines, or rock outcrops using the best available information.

FW-GDL-WL-22. Wolf. Management activities should avoid or minimize disturbance to wolves near den and rendezvous sites during the times those sites are in use based on the best available information.

FW-GDL-WL-23. Harlequin Duck. Management activities should avoid or minimize disturbance near known active nesting and rearing areas based on the best available information.

FW-GDL-WL-24. Common Loon. Management activities should avoid or minimize disturbance near known active nests based on the best available information.

FW-GDL-WL-25. Management activities on NFS lands should avoid/minimize disturbance at known active nesting or denning sites for other sensitive, threatened, or endangered species not covered under other forestwide guidelines. Use the best available information to set a timeframe and a distance buffer around active nests or dens. Individual animals that establish nests and den sites near areas of pre-existing human use, inconsistent with the timeframes and distances in the other forestwide wildlife guidelines or in the best available information, are assumed to be accepting of that existing higher level of human use at the time the animals established occupancy. In those instances, as long as the individual animals continue to use the site, the higher intensity, duration, and extent of disturbance could continue but would not be increased beyond the level existing at the time the animals established occupancy.

Air Quality

Desired Condition

FW-DC-AQ-01. The Forest meets applicable federal, state, or tribal air quality standards. Prescribed burning is planned to meet those standards, including areas classified as Class 1 airsheds (e.g., Cabinet Mountains Wilderness) and nonattainment areas.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-AQ-01. The Forest should cooperate with the federal, state, tribal, and local air quality agencies as appropriate in meeting applicable air quality requirements.

Human Uses and Designations of the Forest

Access and Recreation

Goals

GOAL-AR-01. Manage large areas on the Forest that accommodate opportunities for solitude and self-reliance. Provide traditional recreational opportunities, such as hunting, fishing, gathering products, and hiking. Water-based activities are provided at easily-accessed destinations and

accommodate concentrations of day use as well as overnight camping opportunities. Maintain a road and trail system that provides access to the Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

Desired Condition

FW-DC-AR-01. Quality, well-maintained recreation facilities exist at key locations to accommodate concentrations of use, enhance the visitor's experience, and protect the natural resources of the area. Day use access is available for relaxation, viewing scenery and wildlife, and for water and snow-based play. Recreation rental cabins and lookouts provide safe, comfortable, overnight facilities that allow visitors to experience and learn about the rich history of the area. Dispersed camping opportunities are available for a wide variety of users while considering resource concerns, activity conflicts, or over-use. Food and garbage storage do not contribute to conflicts between recreation users and wildlife.

FW-DC-AR-02. The scenic resources of the IPNF complement the recreation settings and experiences while reflecting healthy and sustainable ecosystem conditions.

FW-DC-AR-03. Opportunities for outdoor recreation, such as hunting, fishing, wildlife viewing, berry picking, firewood gathering, and bird watching are available for a wide variety of users. Interpretation and education opportunities enrich the visitors experience and promote a land ethic that preserves the cultural and natural resources of the Forest for future generations.

FW-DC-AR-04. Provide year-round outdoor recreation opportunities and experiences in a range of settings as described by the recreation opportunity spectrum (ROS). The desired distribution of forestwide ROS settings are displayed in table 6.

Table 6. Desired Distribution of Forestwide Recreation Opportunity Spectrum Settings

	Primitive	Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized	Semi-Primitive Motorized	Roaded Natural	Rural
Summer	24,700 acres (1%)	1,410,200 acres (56%)	515,300 acres (21%)	495,800 acres (20%)	51,700 acres (2%)
Winter	24,700 acres (1%)	444,400 acres (18%)	1,669,100 acres (67%)	307,700 acres (12%)	51,900 acres (2%)

FW-DC-AR-05. A variety of motorized and non-motorized winter and summer recreation opportunities are available. Well-designed and maintained trailheads exist and offer adequate parking and turnaround areas. Trails are designed and maintained for the given users (saddle stock, snowmobiles, OHV users, hikers, mountain bikers, etc.).

FW-DC-AR-06. Solitude and non-motorized experiences are available in remote settings. Non-motorized areas are of sufficient size and configuration to minimize disturbance from other uses. Non-motorized use is also available in more developed areas, but provides less opportunity for solitude and challenge than in the more remote settings. A well-maintained non-motorized trail network accesses locations of interest for a variety of users.

FW-DC-AR-07. A transportation system is in place that provides safe and efficient public and administrative access to the Forest for recreation, special uses, forest resource management, and fire management activities. It is efficiently maintained, environmentally compatible, and responsive to public needs and desires. The transportation system and its use have minimal impacts on resources including threatened and endangered species, sensitive species, heritage and cultural sites, watersheds, and aquatic species. Newly constructed or reconstructed roads do not encroach into

streams and riparian areas in ways that impact channel function, geometry, or sediment delivery. Roads in intermittent stored service pose minimal risks to water quality and aquatic ecosystems. Drainage structures have a minimal risk of failure and provide adequate drainage that prevents accelerated runoff, erosion, and sediment delivery to streams. In addition, stream crossings provide for passage of aquatic organisms. Unauthorized roads and trails are no longer created.

FW-DC-AR-08. Motor vehicle use designations are complete, accurate signing is in place, and motorized vehicle use maps are available. User conflicts are reduced. Loop opportunities are a part of both the road and trail systems. Community involvement is promoted and user awareness programs (educational and informational) enhance the recreational experience. Partnerships are developed with various interest and user groups to participate in evaluation, planning, and maintenance programs for both roads and trails. Easements are obtained to help provide access to NFS lands.

FW-DC-AR-09. The transportation system is connected to state, county, local public, and other federal roads and trails. The transportation system provides reasonable access to facilities, private in-holdings, and infrastructure (e.g., buildings, recreation facilities, municipal water systems, dams, reservoirs, range improvements, electronic and communication sites, and utility lines).

FW-DC-AR-10. The area's rich mining and logging history is a focus of the forest's interpretive and conservation education programs. Significant historic sites, structures, and corridors such as the Pulaski Tunnel Trail, Route of the Hiawatha, and Snyder Guard Station serve as key recreation destinations that highlight their historic value, engage visitors, and instill an appreciation for the area's heritage.

FW-DC-AR-11. Access to the national forests is provided to Tribal members for effective exercise of Treaty reserved hunting, fishing, and gathering rights, as well as cultural and religious practices.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-AR-01. Dispersed Recreation Sites. Over the life of the Plan, the outcome is:

- Improve conditions by implementing three Interpretation and Education (I&E) programs (e.g., brochures, public contact, signing) focused on three heavily used areas (i.e., west side of Priest Lake, St. Joe River Corridor, and dispersed sites around Pend Oreille;
- Improve health conditions by implementing human waste management techniques at 280 sites in high use areas (i.e., upper end of the west side of Lower Priest Lake and along the North Fork and the Little North Fork of the Coeur d'Alene River); and
- Improve conditions by providing interpretation and education programs (e.g., brochures, public contact, signing) at 250 dispersed sites along the North Fork and the Little North Fork of the Coeur d'Alene River.

FW-OBJ-AR-02. Developed Recreation Sites. Over the life of the Plan, the outcome is:

- 5 to 10 percent reduction of deferred maintenance at cabin and lookout rental sites and at water-based sites.

FW-OBJ-AR-03. National Forest System Road Maintenance. The outcome is:

- Annually, meet maintenance level requirements on 15 to 20 percent of Operational Maintenance Level 3, 4, and 5 roads (roads that are drivable by passenger vehicles and provide primary access to many recreation opportunities);
- Annually, meet maintenance level requirements on 10 to 15 percent of Operational Maintenance Level 2 roads (roads that are drivable by high clearance vehicles and provide additional access to recreation opportunities); and

- Decommission or place into intermittent stored service 10 to 15 miles of road, averaged over a 5 year period (50 to 75 miles over a 5 year period).

FW-OBJ-AR-04. Winter trails. Annually, groomed trails are available on:

- 200 to 300 miles of motorized trails; and
- 20 to 35 miles of non-motorized trails.

FW-OBJ-AR-05. Summer trails.

- Perform maintenance on 150 to 300 miles of motorized trails, annually;
- Perform maintenance on 150 to 300 miles of non-motorized trails, annually; and
- Five new motorized loop opportunities will be developed over the life of the Plan.

Standards

FW-STD-AR-01. When existing recreation residences are replaced or reconstructed, the following requirements apply:

- The maximum size limit is 1,200 square feet on the main floor as measured by the exterior dimensions. This includes enclosed/screened-in porches, but excludes decks;
- The maximum height of any recreation residence shall not exceed 24 feet;
- A minimum of a 6/12 roof pitch shall be required;
- Basements shall not be permitted;
- Shed roofs shall not be permitted; and
- Any new garage or storage building shall not exceed 20 feet by 24 feet exterior dimensions, with a 9 foot wall (floor to point of contact with roof).

Guidelines

FW-GDL-AR-01. Management activities should be consistent with the mapped scenic integrity objective, see Plan set of documents. The scenic integrity objective is High to Very High for scenic travel routes, including the Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail, designated Scenic Byways, and National Recreation Trails.

Inventoried Roadless Areas

Goals

GOAL-IRA-01. Inventoried roadless areas will be managed to protect values and benefits of roadless areas.

Standards

FW-STD-IRA-01. Within inventoried roadless areas, outside of the state of Idaho, the 2001 Roadless Area Conservation Rule (36 CFR 294 Subpart B, published at 66 Fed Reg. 3244-3273) shall apply. IRAs are identified in a set of inventoried roadless area maps, contained in the Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation, Volume 2, dated November 2000, which are held at the national headquarters office of the Forest Service, or any subsequent update or revisions of those maps (36 CFR 294.11). Maps of the IRAs are also found in appendix C of the Forest Plan FEIS.

FW-STD-IRA-02. Within inventoried roadless areas in the state of Idaho, Idaho Roadless Rule (36 CFR 294 Subpart C) shall apply. Idaho Roadless Areas are identified in a set of maps maintained at the national headquarters office of the Forest Service.

FW-STD-IRA-03. Within inventoried roadless areas in the state of Idaho, provisions in the Idaho Roadless Rule (36 CFR 294 Subpart C) shall take precedence over any inconsistent land management plan component unless and until the rule is amended. Land management plan components that are not inconsistent with the Rule will continue to provide guidance for projects and activities within Idaho Roadless Areas; as shall those related to protection of threatened and endangered species (36 CFR 294.28(d)).

Guideline

FW-GDL-IRA-01. Wilderness potential will be maintained on 16 percent of the inventoried roadless areas on the Forest.

Lands and Special Uses

Desired Condition

FW-DC-LND-01. Land ownership is adjusted (acquired or conveyed) to provide reasonable access or improve efficiency of NFS land management, taking resource values into consideration. Boundaries are surveyed and clearly posted and occupancy trespass is reduced. Rights-of-way and strategic easements are acquired to provide reasonable public and administrative access. Clear titles to NFS lands are retained. Special use authorizations meet forest management and public needs.

Guideline

FW-GDL-LND-01. New electrical distribution (33 kilovolts (kv) or less) and telephone lines should be buried unless one or more of the following applies:

- Burial is not feasible due to geologic hazard or unfavorable geologic conditions; or
- Greater long-term site disturbance would result.

FW-GDL-LND-02. Proposals for utility and communication facilities outside designated communication sites or utility corridors should only be considered after improvement of existing facilities to accommodate expanded use is analyzed and determined to be infeasible (refer to appendix D for listings and display of designated communication sites and utility corridors).

Cultural Resources

Goals

GOAL-CR-01. Provide education about the importance of protecting cultural resources and the consequences for unlawful damage to or taking of cultural resources to reduce looting, vandalism, and incidental damage.

Desired Condition

FW-DC-CR-01. Cultural resources are inventoried, evaluated for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places, and managed according to their allocation category, including preservation, enhancement-public use, or scientific investigation. National Register ineligible cultural resources may be released from active management. Until evaluated, cultural resources are treated as National Register eligible. Historically and archaeologically important cultural resources and traditional cultural properties may be nominated to the National Register.

FW-DC-CR-02. Cultural resources are safeguarded from vandalism, looting, and environmental damage through monitoring, condition assessment, protection, and law enforcement measures. Interpretation and adaptive use of cultural resources provide public benefits and enhance understanding and appreciation of IPNF prehistory and history. Cultural resource studies provide relevant knowledge and perspectives to IPNF land management. Artifacts and records are stored in appropriate curation facilities and are available for academic research, interpretation, and public education.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-CR-01. Annually complete an inventory of 50 to 100 acres containing, or predicted to contain, highly valuable, threatened, or vulnerable cultural resources (non-project acres).

FW-OBJ-CR-02. Over the life of the Plan, evaluate and consider for nomination 5 to 10 significant cultural resources to the National Register of Historic Places.

FW-OBJ-CR-03. Over the life of the Plan, develop five historic contexts, overviews, thematic studies, or cultural resources property preservation plans to help guide management and use of National Register eligible or listed properties, districts, traditional cultural properties, and cultural landscapes.

FW-OBJ-CR-04. Annually complete one public outreach or interpretive project that enhances public understanding and awareness of cultural resources and/or history of the Plan area.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-CR-01. Cultural resource protection provisions should be included in applicable contracts, agreements, and special use permits for National Register-listed or eligible properties.

FW-GDL-CR-02. Historic human remains should be left undisturbed unless there is an urgent reason (e.g., human health and safety, natural event, etc.) for their disturbance.

American Indian Rights and Interests

Goals

GOAL-AI-01. Respect Indian tribal self-government and sovereignty, honor tribal Treaty and other rights through protection or enhancement of such, and meet the responsibilities that arise from the unique legal relationship between the Federal Government and Indian tribal governments. Manage the Forests to address and be sensitive to traditional American Indian religious beliefs and practices.

Desired Condition

FW-DC-AI-01. Traditional and cultural use information, as provided by federally recognized tribes, is treated with respect and integrated into natural resource management planning efforts with appropriate sensitivity to the tribe's views regarding information sharing. American Indian values are fully considered in planning proposed actions on the Forest. The Forest maintains sustainable products, uses, values, and services that contribute to the American Indians' way of life and cultural integrity. Access to traditional resources and sacred places is considered in all planning efforts.

FW-DC-AI-02. The IPNF recognizes and maintains culturally significant species and the habitat necessary to support healthy, sustainable, and harvestable plant and animal populations to ensure that rights reserved by Tribes in treaties are protected or enhanced. The IPNF recognizes, ensures, and accommodates tribal access to the Forest for the exercise of reserved treaty rights and cultural uses.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-AI-01. Over the life of the Plan, continued access and acquisition of forest products for traditional cultural uses by each federally recognized Tribe with historical or treaty interests in IPNF lands is cooperatively established through an agreement.

FW-OBJ-AI-02. Over the life of the Plan, a cooperatively developed communication plan establishes coordination with each federally recognized Tribe with historical or treaty interests in IPNF lands.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-AI-01. Consult with Tribes when management activities may impact treaty rights and/or cultural sites and cultural use, according to individual tribal communication plans, Consultation Protocols, or policies.

Production of Natural Resources

Timber

Goals

GOAL-TBR-01. Provide a sustainable level of timber products for current and future generations. Production of timber from NFS lands contributes to an economically viable forest products industry.

Desired Condition

FW-DC-TBR-01. Production of timber contributes to ecological, social, and/or economic sustainability, and associated desired conditions. A sustainable mix of timber products (including both sawtimber and non-sawtimber) is offered under a variety of harvest and contract methods in response to market demand. Salvage of dead and dying trees captures as much of the economic value of the wood as possible while retaining the amount needed for wildlife habitat, soil productivity, and ecosystem functions.

FW-DC-TBR-02. Lands identified as suitable for timber production[5] have a regularly scheduled timber harvest program. Where appropriate, thinning or other types of stand treatments are used to increase tree growth and create additional growing space for the desirable tree species to address forest resilience objectives and reduce mortality and fuel loading. Lands are adequately restocked within 5 years of final regeneration harvest, following a site-specific silvicultural prescription.

FW-DC-TBR-03. Timber cutting on other than suitable for timber production lands occurs for such purposes as salvage, fuels management, insect and disease mitigation, protection or enhancement of biodiversity or wildlife habitat, or to perform research or administrative studies, or recreational and scenic-resource management consistent with other management direction. Restocking of these lands varies, based on the purpose and need for the project, and is determined through the project-level interdisciplinary process and the silvicultural prescription. Based on the site-specific silvicultural prescription and desired conditions, lands may be restocked within 5 years. In some instances, such as when lands are harvested to create openings for fuel breaks and vistas or to prevent encroaching trees, these lands may not be restocked.

FW-DC-TBR-04. The Allowable Sale Quantity (ASQ) is 1,200 MMBF over the first decade the Plan is implemented. Timber harvest will not exceed this amount over the first decade of implementation. The long-term sustained yield capacity (LTSYC) for the Forest is approximately 22.1 MMCF (approximately 120 MMBF).

[5] Timber suitability was determined as part of the planning process, as described in appendix B of the EIS. A timber suitability data layer is retained in the IPNF GIS library.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-TBR-01. Annually offer timber for sale at the estimated predicted volume sold of 45 MMBF.

Standards

FW-STD-TBR-01. Regulated timber harvest activities shall occur only on those lands classified as suitable for timber production.

FW-STD-TBR-02. If individual harvest openings created by even-aged silvicultural practices are proposed that would exceed 40 acres, then NFMA requirements regarding public notification and approval shall be followed. These requirements do not apply to the size of areas harvested because of catastrophes such as, but not limited to, wildfire, insect and disease attacks, or wind storms.

FW-STD-TBR-03. Timber harvest activities shall only be used when there is reasonable assurance of restocking within 5 years after final regeneration harvest. Restocking level is prescribed in a site-specific silviculture prescription for a project treatment unit and is determined to be adequate depending on the objectives and desired conditions for the Plan area. In some instances, such as when lands are harvested to create openings for fuel breaks, wildlife habitat, and vistas or to prevent encroaching trees, it is adequate not to restock.

FW-STD-TBR-04. Even-aged stands shall generally have reached or surpassed culmination of mean annual increment (95 percent of CMAI, as measured by cubic volume) prior to regeneration harvest, unless the following conditions have been identified during project development:

- When such harvesting would assist in reducing fire hazard within the WUI; and
- When harvesting of stands will trend landscapes toward vegetation desired conditions.

FW-STD-TBR-05. Harvesting systems shall be selected based on their ability to meet desired conditions and not strictly on their ability to provide the greatest dollar return.

FW-STD-TBR-06. Clearcutting shall be used only where it is the optimum method for meeting Forest Plan direction.

FW-STD-TBR-07. Even-aged prescriptions other than clearcutting (seed tree, shelterwood, etc.) shall be used when appropriate to meet Forest Plan direction.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-TBR-01. Timber harvest on other than suitable lands may occur for such purposes as salvage, fuels management, insect and disease mitigation, protection or enhancement of biodiversity or wildlife habitat, or to perform research or administrative studies, or recreation and scenic-resource management consistent with other management direction.

Minerals

Desired Condition

FW-DC-MIN-01. The Forest continues to contribute to the economic strength and demands of the nation by supplying mineral and energy resources while assuring that the sustainability and resiliency of other resources are not compromised or degraded. Mineral materials are made available based upon public interest, material availability, in-service needs, and protection of other resource values, including consistency with desired conditions for other resources. Geologic features are conserved for their intrinsic values and characteristics. Reclamation of abandoned mine sites occurs where human health and environmental degradation risks should occur, with reclamation priority given to mine sites with human health risks.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-MIN-01. Annually, the outcome is the reclamation of one abandoned mine site.

Standards

FW-STD-MIN-01. Locatable mineral development is not allowed in areas withdrawn from mineral entry. (Refer to appendix D for areas withdrawn from mineral entry.)

Grazing

Desired Condition

FW-DC-GRZ-01. Grazing occurs at sustainable levels in suitable locations while protecting resources.

FW-DC-GRZ-02. Transitory range in existing allotments is used if compatible with allotment management plans.

FW-DC-GRZ-03. Vacant allotments are evaluated and may be closed when there is either a lack of use, a shortage of forage for a viable allotment, or the likelihood of a significant resource conflict.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-GRZ-01. Annually, the outcome is the permitting of 2,000 to 3,200 head months (2,500 to 4,000 animal unit months).

Special Forest and Botanical Products

Desired Condition

FW-DC-SFP-01. Special forest and botanical products are harvested in a sustainable manner while protecting resources, providing products for current and future generations. Vegetation management activities augment the firewood program providing opportunities for collecting firewood.

Economic and Social Environment

Social and Economic Systems

Goal

GOAL-SES-01. Contribute to the social and economic well-being of local communities by promoting sustainable use of renewable natural resources. Provide timber for commercial harvest, forage for livestock grazing, opportunities for gathering firewood and other special forest products, permitted recreation residences, and settings for recreation consistent with goals for watershed health, sustainable ecosystems, biodiversity, and scenic/recreation opportunities.

Desired Condition

FW-DC-SES-01. Outputs and values generated by the Forest contribute to sustaining social and economic systems.

FW-DC-SES-02. The outputs and values provided by the Forest contribute to the local economy through the generation of jobs and income while creating products for use, both nationally and locally. Jobs and income generated by the activities and outputs from national forest management remain stable, contributing to the functional economy surrounding the IPNF.

FW-DC-SES-03. The outputs and values provided by the Forest contribute to community stability or growth and the quality of lifestyles in the Plan area.

FW-DC-SES-04. To the extent possible, the Forest contributes to the protection of communities and individuals from wildfire within the limits of firefighter safety and budgets.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-SES-01. Provide activities and outputs as described in the forestwide objectives.

Cooperation and Community Involvement

Desired Condition

FW-DC-CCI-01. Cooperative programs, such as agreements, activities, grants, volunteers, and partnerships, are occurring with federal, state, and county agencies; other nongovernmental organizations; and individuals to help achieve Forest goals and improve overall resource management. Information, interpretation, and education programs are provided that communicate forest resource conditions and opportunities.

FW-DC-CCI-02. Coordinate with U.S. Border Patrol on issues relating to national security along the northern international border of the United States and Canada.

Chapter 3. Management Area Direction

Introduction

Management Area (MA) allocations are specific to areas across the Forest that have similar management needs and desired conditions. Each MA has a certain emphasis which will direct management activities on that piece of land.

This chapter includes the following for each MA:

- A brief description of the management area, including acres by specific areas; and
- Management direction in the form of desired conditions, standards, and guidelines.

The management direction results in a "prescription" for the MA.

Management areas are grouped into seven major categories (table 7). Within each category are different MA descriptions, desired conditions, standards, and guidelines.

Table 7. IPNF Management Areas and Acreages

MA	Management Area Name	Acres	Percent
1a	Wilderness	9,900	0.4%
1b	Recommended Wilderness	152,100	6.1%
1c	Wilderness Study Areas	6,900	0.3%
1e	Primitive Lands	19,800	0.8%
2a	Wild and Scenic Rivers	21,300	0.9%
2b	Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers	49,900	2.0%
3	Botanical, Geological, Pioneer, Recreational, or Scenic Areas	13,500	0.5%
4a	Research Natural Areas	14,800	0.6%
4b	Experimental Forests	8,200	0.3%
5	Backcountry	681,200	27.3%
6	General Forest	1,507,000	60.3%
7	Primary Recreation Areas	13,100	0.5%
	Total NFS Lands	**2,497,700**	

Some MAs overlap (e.g., MA1b – Recommended Wilderness may have an overlapping MA4a - Research Natural Area).

The acres in table 7 are based on a single management area designation and where MAs overlap, the following hierarchy was used for map display and calculating non-overlapping acres:

1. Wilderness (MA1a)
2. Wild and Scenic Rivers (MA2a)
3. Research Natural Areas (MA4a)
4. Recommended Wilderness (MA1b)
5. Wilderness Study Areas (MA1c)
6. Primitive Lands (MA1e)
7. Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers (MA2b)
8. Botanical, Geological, Pioneer, Recreational, or Scenic Areas (MA3)
9. Experimental Forests (MA4b)
10. Primary Recreation Areas (MA7)

Because of overlapping management areas, the acre figures reported in table 7 may not match those listed in the tables within each MA section. The acre figures in those tables are total acres for that area within all MAs.

MA1a – Wilderness

Description

The IPNF shares with the Colville National Forest in the management of one congressionally designated wilderness area – the Salmo-Priest Wilderness. The Salmo-Priest Wilderness totals 41,335 acres, of which 9,900 acres (based on GIS acreage) are on the IPNF, in the state of Washington (proclaimed acres equal 11,949 acres on the Kaniksu National Forest within the state of Washington (USDA Forest Service FS-383 January 2010). This MA only applies to the portion of the Salmo-Priest Wilderness on the IPNF.

Desired Condition

Vegetation

MA1a-DC-VEG-01. Natural ecological processes (e.g., plant succession) and disturbances (e.g., fire, insects, and disease) are the primary forces affecting the composition, structure, and pattern of vegetation.

Fire

MA1a-DC-FIRE-01. Fire plays an increased role as a natural disturbance agent.

Watersheds and Water Quality

MA1a-DC-WTR-01. Water bodies and riparian areas provide quality habitat for fish, amphibians, and other aquatic-associated species.

Wildlife

MA1a-DC-WL-01. Large remote areas with little human disturbance, such as those found in this MA (in conjunction with MAs 1b, 1c, 1e and 5), are retained and contribute habitats for species with large home ranges such as wide-ranging carnivores (e.g., grizzly bear) and species found primarily in these habitats, such as mountain goat. Habitat conditions within these management areas contribute to wildlife movement within and across the Forest.

Air Quality

MA1a-DC-AQ-01. Air quality is good and the air quality resource values (scenery, aquatic ecosystems, vegetation, and wildlife) are protected.

Access and Recreation

MA1a-DC-AR-01. Designated wilderness areas provide non-motorized and non-mechanized opportunities for exploration, solitude, risk, challenge, and primitive recreation.

MA1a-DC-AR-02. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of primitive.

MA1a-DC-AR-03. Opportunities for solitude are moderate to high on the existing trail system with few human encounters expected. Opportunities for solitude are high when traveling cross-country with almost no human encounters expected.

MA1a-DC-AR-04. Campsites may be visible at popular destinations and at major trail junctions. These sites accommodate moderate use and have minimal impacts to wilderness characteristics.

MA1a-DC-AR-05. Directional and regulatory signs are primarily found at trailheads outside of this MA but some signs may be present within these areas.

MA1a-DC-AR-06. Preservation of historic properties may occur, although buildings and other structures are rare.

Standards

Access and Recreation

MA1a-STD-AR-01. Party size shall not exceed 12 people and stock combined (12 total heartbeats).

MA1a-STD-AR-02. Motor vehicle use is not allowed.

MA1a-STD-AR-03. Mechanized use is not allowed (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled equipment).

MA1a-STD-AR-04. Road construction and/or reconstruction are not allowed.

Timber

MA1a-STD-TBR-01. Timber harvest is not allowed.

Minerals

MA1a-STD-MIN-01. Mineral leasing is legally unavailable.

MA1a-STD-MIN-02. The removal of mineral materials is not allowed.

Grazing

MA1a-STD-GRZ-01. Grazing is not allowed.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA1a-STD-SFP-01. Use for commercial purposes is not allowed.

Guidelines

Vegetation

MA1a-GDL-VEG-01. Non-native invasive plant species may be treated where significant values inside or outside wilderness are clearly at risk, including recovery of threatened, endangered, and sensitive species.

Fire

MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01. Natural, unplanned ignitions may be managed to meet resource objectives.

MA1a-GDL-FIRE-02. Planned ignitions may be used when necessary to contribute to the recovery of a threatened and endangered species or to allow fire to play its natural role in wilderness.

Access and Recreation

MA1a-GDL-AR-01. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Very High.

Timber

MA1a-GDL -TBR-01. Cutting of trees is allowed for such things as trail maintenance or hazard tree mitigation.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA1a-GDL-SFP-01. Use for personal purposes is allowed, but without the aid of motorized equipment (e.g., chainsaws).

MA1b – Recommended Wilderness

Description

These areas (table 8) are recommended as additions to the National Wilderness Preservation System. This MA represents approximately 17 percent of the Inventoried Roadless Areas. For each recommended wilderness, the wilderness character and potential for the area to be included in the National Wilderness Preservation System remain intact until Congressional action is taken. This MA, if within an Idaho Roadless Area classified as Wild Land Recreation, has additional management requirements as described in the Idaho Roadless Rule (36 CFR 294 Subpart C).

Table 8. Recommended Additions to the National Wilderness Preservation System

Recommended Wilderness	Recommended Acres
Mallard Larkins	80,200
Salmo-Priest	18,600
Scotchman Peaks	25,900
Selkirk	36,700
Total Acres1	**161,400**

[1] The total acres are more than those shown in table 7 because of overlapping management areas. As noted with table 7, RNAs (MA4) and Wild and Scenic Rivers (MA2a) are higher in the hierarchy than recommended wilderness (MA1b). There are 2,400 acres of MA1b within MA4a (RNAs) and 6,800 acres within MA2a (Wild and Scenic Rivers).

Desired Condition

Vegetation

MA1b-DC-VEG-01. Natural ecological processes (e.g., plant succession) and disturbances (e.g., fire, insects, and disease) are the primary forces affecting the composition, structure, and pattern of vegetation.

Fire

MA1b-DC-FIRE-01. Fire plays an increased role as a natural disturbance agent.

Watersheds and Water Quality

MA1b-DC-WTR-01. Water bodies and riparian areas provide quality habitat for fish, amphibians, and other aquatic-associated species.

Wildlife

MA1b-DC-WL-01. Large remote areas with little human disturbance such as those found in this MA (in conjunction with MAs 1a, 1c, 1e and 5) are retained and contribute habitats for species with large home ranges such as wide-ranging carnivores (e.g., grizzly bear) and species found primarily in these habitats such as mountain goat. Habitat conditions within these management areas contribute to wildlife movement within and across the Forest.

Access and Recreation

MA1b-DC-AR-01. These areas provide non-motorized and non-mechanized opportunities for exploration, solitude, risk, challenge, and primitive recreation. Opportunities for solitude are moderate to high on existing trails with few human encounters expected.

MA1b-DC-AR-02. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of semi-primitive non-motorized.

MA1b-DC-AR-03. Opportunities for solitude are high when traveling cross-country with almost no human encounters expected.

MA1b-DC-AR-04. Campsites may be visible at popular destinations and at major trail junctions. These sites accommodate moderate use.

MA1b-DC-AR-05. Directional and regulatory signs are primarily found at trailheads outside of this MA but some signs may be present within these areas.

MA1b-DC-AR-06. Preservation of historic properties may occur, although buildings and other structures are rare.

Standards

Access and Recreation

MA1b-STD-AR-01. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, road construction and reconstruction shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.23 – Road construction and reconstruction in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA1b-STD-AR-02. Motor vehicle use is not allowed.

MA1b-STD-AR-03. Mechanized use is not allowed (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled equipment).

MA1b-STD-AR-04. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas road construction is not allowed.

MA1b-STD-AR-05. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas reconstruction of roads is not allowed.

Timber

MA1b-STD-TBR-01. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, timber cutting, sale, or removal activities shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.24 – Timber cutting, sale, or removal in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA1b-STD-TBR-02. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas timber harvest is not allowed.

Minerals

MA1b-STD-MIN-01. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, mineral leasing and sale of common variety minerals shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.25 – Mineral activities in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA1b-STD-MIN-02. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas the removal of mineral materials is not allowed.

Grazing

MA1b-STD-GRZ-01. Grazing is not allowed.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA1b-STD-SFP-01. Use for commercial purposes is not allowed.

Guidelines

Vegetation

MA1b-GDL-VEG-01. Non-native invasive plant species may be treated and other vegetation restoration projects may occur if the need is linked to human-induced changes and is necessary for the recovery of threatened and endangered species or native ecological communities.

Fire

MA1b-GDL-FIRE-01. Natural, unplanned ignitions may be managed to meet resource objectives.

MA1b-GDL-FIRE-02. Planned ignitions may be used as a tool for ecosystem restoration purposes where the need is linked to human-induced changes caused by factors such as fire suppression and/or the introduction of non-native species.

Access and Recreation

MA1b-GDL-AR-01. Only non-motorized equipment and hand-held motorized equipment is allowed for management activities.

MA1b-GDL-AR-02. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Very High.

Timber

MA1b-GDL-TBR-01. Cutting of trees is allowed for such things as trail maintenance or hazard tree mitigation.

Minerals

MA1b-GDL-MIN-01. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas mineral leasing is available with stipulations that would preserve the wilderness characteristics (such as no surface occupancy).

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA1b-GDL-SFP-01. Use for personal purposes is allowed, but without the aid of motorized equipment (e.g., chainsaws).

MA1c – Wilderness Study Areas

Description

The IPNF manages one administratively designated Wilderness Study Area (WSA) – Grandmother Mountain WSA (6,900 acres) located on the St. Joe Ranger District. It was acquired from the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) as part of two separate land exchanges. The initial 5,200 acres was acquired as part of the Arkansas-Idaho Land Exchange Act of 1992 (Public Law 102-584). The second parcel totaled 1,700 acres and was acquired as part of the Idaho Land Enhancement Act of 2006 (Public Law 109-372). At the time these laws were enacted and the lands exchanged, the BLM was managing both parcels as part of the Grandmother Mountain WSA established under the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1782). Both the Arkansas-Idaho Land Exchange Act (1992) and the Idaho Land Enhancement Act (2006) require that this area be administered to maintain the existing wilderness character and potential for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System. Existing uses that were in place prior to acquisition by the Forest Service will continue. Much of this MA is classified as Wild Land Recreation under the Idaho Roadless Rule and has additional management requirements as described in the Idaho Roadless Rule (36 CFR 294 Subpart C).

Desired Condition

Vegetation

MA1c-DC-VEG-01. Natural ecological processes (e.g., plant succession) and disturbances (e.g., fire, insects, and disease) are the primary forces affecting the composition, structure, and pattern of vegetation.

Fire

MA1c-DC-FIRE-01. Fire plays an increased role as a natural disturbance agent.

Watersheds and Water Quality

MA1c-DC-WTR-01. Water bodies and riparian areas provide quality habitat for fish, amphibians, and other aquatic-associated species.

Wildlife

MA1c-DC-WL-01. Large remote areas with little human disturbance such as those found in this MA (in conjunction with MAs 1a, 1b, 1e and 5) are retained and contribute habitats for species with large home ranges. Habitat conditions within these management areas contribute to wildlife movement within and across the Forest.

Access and Recreation

MA1c-DC-AR-01. The existing wilderness character and potential for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System is retained for the national forest portion of the Grandmother Mountain WSA, while uses allowed prior to the legislation continue.

MA1c-DC-AR-02. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of semi-primitive motorized.

MA1c-DC-AR-03. This area offers opportunities for backcountry recreation.

MA1c-DC-AR-04. Preservation of historic properties may occur, although buildings and other structures are rare.

Standards

Access and Recreation

MA1c-STD-AR-01. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, road construction and reconstruction shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.23 – Road construction and reconstruction in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA1c-STD-AR-02. Motor vehicle use is limited to single-track vehicles. ATV and UTV use is not allowed.

MA1c-STD-AR-03. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas road construction is not allowed.

MA1c-STD-AR-04. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas reconstruction of roads is not allowed.

Timber

MA1c-STD-TBR-01. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, timber cutting, sale, or removal activities shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.24 – Timber cutting, sale, or removal in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA1c-STD-TBR-02. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas timber harvest is not allowed.

Minerals

MA1c-STD-MIN-01. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, mineral leasing and sale of common variety minerals shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.25 – Mineral activities in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA1c-STD-MIN-02. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas the removal of mineral materials is not allowed.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA1c-STD-SFP-01. Use for commercial purposes is not allowed.

Guidelines

Vegetation

MA1c-GDL-VEG-01. Non-native invasive plant species may be treated and other vegetation restoration projects may occur if the need is linked to human-induced changes and is necessary for the recovery of threatened and endangered species or native ecological communities and is compliant with the Idaho Roadless Rule, if it applies.

Fire

MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01. Natural, unplanned ignitions may be managed to meet resource objectives.

MA1c-GDL-FIRE-02. Planned ignitions may be used as a tool for ecosystem restoration purposes where the need is linked to human-induced changes caused by factors such as fire suppression and/or the introduction of non-native species.

Access and Recreation

MA1c-GDL-AR-01. Over-snow vehicle use is allowed.

MA1c-GDL-AR-02. Mechanized use is allowed (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled equipment).

MA1c-GDL-AR-03. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Very High.

Timber

MA1c-GDL-TBR-01. Cutting of trees is allowed for such things as trail maintenance or hazard tree mitigation.

Minerals

MA1c-GDL-MIN-01. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas mineral leasing is available with stipulations that would preserve the wilderness characteristics (such as no surface occupancy).

Grazing

MA1c-GDL-GRZ-01: Grazing is allowed to continue within the existing Merry Creek Cooperative allotment.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA1c-GDL-SFP-01. Use for personal purposes is allowed.

MA1e – Primitive Lands

Description

The Selkirk area, managed as Primitive Lands, has wilderness characteristics and totals 19,730 acres. It may be recommended as an addition to the National Wilderness Preservation System in the future. This area is different from recommended wilderness (MA1b) because winter motorized recreation (snowmobiling) and mountain biking are desirable uses and allowed in this area. This MA, if within an

Idaho Roadless Area, has additional management requirements as described in the Idaho Roadless Rule (36 CFR 294 Subpart C).

Table 9. Primitive Lands

Primitive Lands	Proposed Acres
Selkirk	19,730
Total Acres	**19,730**

Desired Condition

Access and Recreation

MA1e-DC-AR-01. Opportunities for solitude and dispersed recreation use are common. Areas are natural appearing and are relatively undisturbed by human management activity.

MA1e-DC-AR-02. Summer recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of semi-primitive non-motorized. Winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of semi-primitive motorized.

MA1e-DC-AR-03. A variety of non-motorized summer recreation opportunities are available, including opportunities for mountain bike use. These areas are open to winter motorized use.

MA1e-DC-AR-04. Campsites may be visible at popular destinations and at major trail junctions. These campsites accommodate moderate use.

MA1e-DC-AR-05. Preservation of historical properties may occur, although buildings and other structures are rare.

Vegetation

MA1e-DC-VEG-01. Natural ecological processes (e.g., plant succession) and disturbances (e.g., fire, insects, and disease) are the primary forces affecting the composition, structure, and pattern of vegetation.

Fire

MA1e-DC-FIRE-01. Fire plays an increased role as a natural disturbance agent.

Wildlife

MA1e-DC-WL-01. Large remote areas with little human disturbance such as those found in this MA (in conjunction with MAs 1a, 1b, 1c, and 5) are retained and contribute habitats for species with large home ranges such as wide-ranging carnivores (e.g., grizzly bear) and species found only in these habitats. Habitat conditions within these management areas contribute to wildlife movement.

Watersheds and Water Quality

MA1e-DC-WTR-09. Water bodies and riparian areas provide quality habitat for fish, amphibians, and other aquatic-associated species.

Standards

Access and Recreation

MA1e-STD-AR-01. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, road construction and reconstruction shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.23 – Road construction and reconstruction in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA1e-STD-AR-02. Motor vehicle use (excluding over-snow vehicle use) is not allowed.

MA1e-STD-AR-03. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas road construction is not allowed.

MA1e-STD-AR-04. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas reconstruction of roads is not allowed.

Timber

MA1e-STD-TBR-01. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, timber cutting, sale, and removal activities shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.24 – Timber cutting, sale, or removal in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA 1e–STD-TBR-02. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas timber harvest is not allowed.

Minerals

MA1e-STD-MIN-01. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, mineral leasing and sale of common variety minerals shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.25 – Mineral activities in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA1e-STD-MIN-02. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas the removal of mineral materials is not allowed.

Grazing

MA1e-STD-GRZ-01. Grazing is not allowed.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA1e-STD-SFP-01. Use for commercial purposes is not allowed.

Guidelines

Vegetation

MA1e-GDL-VEG-01. Non-native invasive plant species may be treated and other vegetation restoration projects may occur if the need is linked to human-induced changes and is necessary for the recovery of threatened, endangered, and sensitive species or native ecological communities and is compliant with the Idaho Roadless Rule, if it applies.

Fire

MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01. Natural, unplanned ignitions may be managed to meet resource objectives.

MA1e-GDL-FIRE-02. Planned ignitions may be used as a tool for ecosystem restoration purposes where the need is linked to human-induced changes caused by factors such as fire suppression and/or the introduction of non-native species.

Access and Recreation

MA1e-GDL-AR-01. Over-snow vehicle use is allowed.

MA1e-GDL-AR-02. Mechanized use is allowed (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled equipment).

MA1e-GDL-AR-03. Only non-motorized equipment and hand-held motorized equipment is allowed for management activities.

MA1e-GDL-AR-04. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of High to Very High.

Timber

MA1e-GDL-TBR-01. Cutting of trees is allowed for such things as trail maintenance or hazard tree mitigation.

Minerals

MA1e-GDL-MIN-01. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas mineral leasing is available with stipulations that would preserve the wilderness characteristics (such as no surface occupancy).

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA1e-GDL-SFP-01. Use for personal purposes is allowed, but without the aid of motorized equipment (e.g., chainsaws).

MA2a – Wild and Scenic Rivers

Description

This MA applies to river segments that Congress or the Secretary of Interior have designated as part of the Wild and Scenic Rivers (WSR) System under the authority granted by the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, as amended. If any eligible river segments (see MA2b – Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers) are designated by Congress over the life of the Plan, those areas would be allocated in this MA. As defined by the act, eligible rivers are classified as:

- **Wild Rivers:** Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free from impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, with watersheds or shorelines essentially primitive and waters unpolluted. These represent vestiges of primitive America.
- **Scenic Rivers:** Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments, with shorelines or watersheds still largely primitive and shorelines largely undeveloped, but accessible in places by roads.
- **Recreational Rivers:** Those rivers or sections of rivers readily accessible by road or railroad that may have some development along their shorelines, and that may have undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past.

The St. Joe River (see table 10) is designated wild from Spruce Tree campground upriver to St. Joe Lake near the Montana state line. It is designated recreational from Spruce Tree campground downstream to Avery. The St. Joe River totals 8,229 acres for the wild portion and 13,061 for the recreational portion of the river (based on GIS acreage). Proclaimed (land status) acres equal 8,198 designated wild and 12,665 designated recreational (USDA Forest Service FS-383 January 2011).

Table 10. Wild and Scenic Rivers

Designated River	District	Designated Classification	NFS Miles	NFS Acres
St. Joe River	St. Joe	Wild	29.5	8,229
		Recreational	41.6	13,061

Desired Condition

Vegetation

MA2a-DC-VEG-01. Wild. Natural ecological processes (e.g., plant succession) and disturbances (e.g., floods, fire, insects, and disease) are the primary forces affecting the composition, structure, and pattern of vegetation in designated wild river segments.

MA2a-DC-VEG-02. Wild. Non-native invasive plants are rare in designated wild river segments.

Fire

MA2a-DC-FIRE-01. Wild. Fire plays an increased role as a natural disturbance agent in designated wild river segments.

Access and Recreation

MA2a-DC-AR-01. Wild/Recreational. Direction contained in the St. Joe WSR Development and Management Plan is followed until revised.

MA2a-DC-AR-02. Wild/Recreational. Designated rivers and adjacent areas are managed to protect and perpetuate the free-flowing characteristics of the river, and outstandingly remarkable scenic, recreational, wildlife, water quality, and fishery values for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations.

MA2a-DC-AR-03. Wild/Recreational. Several structures are located within the recreational river portion of this MA and are maintained and utilized. Those structures associated with the St. Joe Lodge are located within the wild portion of the MA and are used and maintained under a special use permit. Historic properties (and prehistoric sites) are recognized elements of wild, scenic, or recreational river areas.

MA2a-DC-AR-04. Wild. Segments designated as wild provide non-motorized opportunities for exploration, solitude, risk, challenge, and primitive recreation. Opportunities for solitude are moderate to high with few human encounters in designated wild river segments.

MA2a-DC-AR-05. Wild. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of semi-primitive non-motorized in designated wild river segments. Motor vehicle use does not occur.

MA2a-DC-AR-06. Wild. Preservation of historic properties may occur, although buildings and other structures are rare in designated wild river segments.

MA2a-DC-AR-07. Recreational. Segments designated as recreational provide a wide variety of motorized and non-motorized recreation opportunities. Development within river corridors is designed for recreation use by the forest visitor while protecting the environment and river-related resources in designated recreational river segments.

MA2a-DC-AR-08. Recreational. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of roaded natural to rural in designated recreational river segments. These areas provide opportunities for non-motorized use, motor vehicle use on designated roads and trails, and over-snow vehicle use.

MA2a-DC-AR-09. Recreational. Preservation of historic properties may occur in designated recreational river segments.

Standards

Access and Recreation

MA2a-STD-AR-01. Wild. Motor vehicle use is not allowed in designated wild river segments (except on designated roads on the St. Joe Motor Vehicle Use Map).

MA2a-STD-AR-02. Wild. Mechanized use (e.g., mountain bike and other wheeled equipment) is not allowed in designated wild river segments.

Timber

MA2a-STD-TBR-01. Wild. Timber harvest is not allowed in designated wild river segments.

Minerals

MA2a-STD-MIN-01. Wild/Recreational. Mineral leasing is legally unavailable.

MA2a-STD-MIN-02. Wild/Recreational. Removal of mineral materials is not allowed.

Grazing

MA2a-STD-GRZ-01. Wild/Recreational. Grazing is not allowed

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA2a-STD-SFP-01. Wild/Recreational. Use for commercial purposes is not allowed.

Guidelines

Vegetation

MA2a-GDL-VEG-01. Wild/Recreational. Non-native invasive plant species may be treated and other vegetation restoration projects may occur if the need is linked to human-induced changes and is necessary for the recovery of threatened, endangered, and sensitive species or native ecological communities.

Fire

MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01. Wild. Natural, unplanned ignitions may be managed to meet resource objectives in designated wild river segments.

MA2a-GDL-FIRE-02. Wild. Planned ignitions may be used as a tool for ecosystem restoration purposes where the need is linked to human-induced changes caused by factors such as fire suppression and/or the introduction of non-native species in designated wild river segments.

MA2a-GDL-FIRE-03. Recreational. Natural, unplanned ignitions, as well as planned ignitions, may be used to meet resource objectives in designated recreational river segments.

Access and Recreation

MA2a-GDL-AR-01. Wild. Road construction should not occur in designated wild river segments.

MA2a-GDL-AR-02. Wild/Recreational. Reconstruction of roads is allowed.

MA2a-GDL-AR-03. Wild. Only non-motorized equipment and hand-held motorized equipment is allowed for management activities on the trail system in designated wild river segments.

MA2a-GDL-AR-04. Wild. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Very High in designated wild river segments.

MA2a-GDL-AR-05. Recreational. Motor vehicle use is allowed in designated recreational river segments.

MA2a-GDL-AR-06. Recreational. Mechanized use (e.g., mountain bike and other wheeled equipment) is allowed in designated recreational river segments.

MA2a-GDL-AR-07. Recreational. Road construction is allowed in designated recreational river segments.

MA2a-GDL-AR-08. Recreational. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Moderate to High in designated recreational river segments.

Timber

MA2a-GDL-TBR-01. Wild. Cutting of trees is allowed for such things as trail maintenance or hazard tree mitigation in designated wild river segments.

MA2a-GDL-TBR-02. Recreational. Timber harvest is allowed to maintain or restore the values for which the recreational river was identified. Timber harvest is not scheduled and does not contribute toward the allowable sale quantity in designated recreational river segments.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA2a-GDL-SFP-01. Wild. Use for personal purposes is allowed but without the aid of motorized equipment (e.g., chainsaws) in designated wild river segments.

MA2a-GDL-SFP-02. Recreational. Use for personal purposes is allowed in designated recreational river segments.

MA2b – Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers

Description

This MA applies to river segments that have been identified as eligible (but not designated) for inclusion as part of the Wild and Scenic Rivers System (WSR) under the authority granted by the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, as amended. Eligible rivers and adjacent areas are managed to protect the free-flowing nature of these rivers, and the outstandingly remarkable scenic, recreational, geologic, fish, wildlife, historic, cultural, or other similar values for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations. Congressional action is required to designate these areas.

Eligible rivers are classified the same as designated rivers, as wild, scenic, or recreational (see MA2a).

Under this Forest Plan, a total of 191.6 miles have been identified as eligible Wild Rivers or Recreational Rivers on the IPNF (table 11). No rivers have been identified as eligible Scenic Rivers on the IPNF.

Table 11. Eligible Rivers

River/Outstandingly Remarkable Value	District	Status	Preliminary Classification	NFS Miles	NFS Acres
Upper Priest River/Recreation, Scenery, Wildlife, and Fisheries					
Seg. 1	Priest Lake	Eligible	Wild	19.8	5,096
Little North Fork Clearwater River/Recreation, Fisheries, and Wildlife					
Seg.1	St. Joe	Eligible	Recreational	7.9	2,443
Seg. 2	St. Joe	Eligible	Wild	18.3	5,852
Seg. 3	St. Joe	Eligible	Recreational	0.4	39
Coeur d′Alene (CDA) River/Recreation and Historic					
Seg. 1 (all non-Forest Service)	CDA River	Eligible	Recreational	0.0	0.0
Seg. 2	CDA River	Eligible	Recreational	0.3	395
Little North Fork Coeur d′Alene River/Fisheries					
Seg. 1	CDA River	Eligible	Recreational	37.8	11,338
North Fork Coeur d′Alene (CDA) River/Scenery, Recreation, and Fisheries					
Seg. 1	CDA River	Eligible	Recreational	9.2	2,904
Seg. 2	CDA River	Eligible	Wild	15.6	4,454
Seg. 3	CDA River	Eligible	Recreational	35.0	11,268
Pack River/Recreation					
Seg. 1	Sandpoint	Eligible	Recreational	13.7	4,262
Long Canyon Creek/Wildlife					
Seg. 1	Bonners Ferry	Eligible	Wild	14.1	4,488
Hughes Fork/Scenery, Recreation, Wildlife, History, and Botany					
Seg. 1	Priest Lake	Eligible	Wild	4.8	1,562
Seg. 2	Priest Lake	Eligible	Recreational	9.9	2,410
Kootenai River/Scenery and Fisheries					
Seg. 6	Bonners Ferry	Eligible	Recreational	6.5	1,213
Total1				193.3	57,724

[1] Total acres are more than those shown in table 7 because of overlapping management areas. As noted with table 7, several management areas are higher in the hierarchy than MA2b. There are 6,900 acres of MA2b in MA 1b, 500 acres in MA1e, and 400 acres in MA4a.

Desired Condition

Vegetation

MA2b-DC-VEG-01. Wild. Natural ecological processes (e.g., plant succession) and disturbances (e.g., floods, fire, insects, and disease) are the primary forces affecting the composition, structure, and pattern of vegetation in eligible wild river segments.

MA2b-DC-VEG-02. Wild. Non-native invasive plants are rare in eligible wild river segments.

Fire

MA2b-DC-FIRE-01. Wild. Fire plays an increased role as a natural disturbance agent in eligible wild river segments.

Access and Recreation

MA2b-DC-AR-01. Wild/Recreational. Eligible wild and recreational rivers and their adjacent areas retain their free-flowing status and preliminary classification, and their outstandingly remarkable values are conserved or enhanced.

MA2b-DC-AR-02. Wild. Eligible wild river segments provide non-motorized opportunities for exploration, solitude, risk, challenge, and primitive recreation.

MA2b-DC-AR-03. Wild. Opportunities for solitude are moderate to high with few human encounters in eligible wild river segments.

MA2b-DC-AR-04. Wild. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of semi-primitive non-motorized in eligible wild river segments. Motor vehicle use does not occur.

MA2b-DC-AR-05. Wild. Preservation of historic properties may occur, although buildings and other structures are rare in eligible wild river segments.

MA2b-DC-AR-06. Recreational. Eligible recreational river segments provide a wide variety of motorized and non-motorized recreation opportunities. Development within river corridors is designed for recreational use by the forest visitor, while protecting the environment and river-related resources. These areas provide opportunities for motor vehicle use on designated roads and trails and over-snow vehicle use.

MA2b-DC-AR-07. Recreational. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification ranging from semi-primitive motorized to roaded natural in eligible recreational river segments.

MA2b-DC-AR-08. Recreational. Preservation of historic properties may occur in eligible recreational river segments.

Standards

Timber

MA2b-STD-TBR-01. Wild. Timber harvest is not allowed in eligible wild river segments.

Minerals

MA2b-STD-MIN-01. Wild. Removal of mineral materials is not allowed in eligible wild river segments.

Grazing

MA2b-STD-GRZ-01. Wild. Grazing is not allowed in eligible wild river segments.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA2b-STD-SFP-01. Wild/Recreational. Use for commercial purposes is not allowed.

Guidelines

Vegetation

MA2b-GDL-VEG-01. Wild. Non-native invasive plant species may be treated and other vegetation restoration projects may occur if the need is linked to human-induced changes and is necessary for the recovery of threatened, endangered, and sensitive species or native ecological communities in eligible wild river segments.

Fire

MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01. Wild. Natural, unplanned ignitions may be managed to meet resource objectives in eligible wild river segments.

MA2b-GDL-FIRE-02. Wild. Planned ignitions may be used as a tool for ecosystem restoration purposes where the need is linked to human-induced changes caused by factors such as fire suppression and/or the introduction of non-native species in eligible wild river segments.

MA2b-GDL-FIRE-03. Recreational. Natural, unplanned ignitions, as well as planned ignitions, may be used to meet resource objectives in eligible recreational river segments.

Access and Recreation

MA2b-GDL-AR-01. Wild. Additional routes and areas should not be designated for motor vehicle use in eligible wild river segments.

MA2b-GDL-AR-02. Wild/Recreational. Mechanized use (e.g., mountain bike and other wheeled equipment) is allowed.

MA2b-GDL-AR-03. Wild. Road construction should not occur in eligible wild river segments.

MA2b-GDL-AR-04. Wild/Recreational. Reconstruction of roads is allowed.

MA2b-GDL-AR-05. Wild. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Very High in eligible wild river segments.

MA2b-GDL-AR-06. Recreational. Motor vehicle use is allowed in eligible recreational river segments.

MA2b-GDL-AR-07. Recreational. Road construction is allowed in eligible recreational river segments.

MA2b-GDL-AR-08. Recreational. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Moderate to High for eligible recreational river segments.

Timber

MA2b-GDL-TBR-01. Wild. Cutting of trees is allowed for such things as trail maintenance or hazard tree mitigation in eligible wild river segments.

MA2b-GDL-TBR-02. Recreational. Timber harvest is allowed to maintain or restore the values for which the recreational river was identified. Timber harvest is not scheduled and does not contribute toward the allowable sale quantity in eligible recreational river segments.

Minerals

MA2b-GDL-MIN-01. Wild/Recreational. Mineral leasing is legally available with stipulations that would preserve the outstandingly remarkable values (such as no surface occupancy).

MA2b-GDL-MIN-02. Recreational. Removal of mineral materials is allowed in eligible recreational river segments.

Grazing

MA2b-GDL-GRZ-01. Recreational. Grazing may continue to occur within the existing Iron Mokins allotment in eligible recreational river segments.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA2b-GDL-SFP-01. Wild/Recreational. Use for personal purposes is allowed.

MA3 – Botanical, Geological, Pioneer, Recreational, or Scenic Areas

Description

Located across the Forest, these special places (table 12) have unique, unusual, or important characteristics. They are administratively designated areas and managed for public use and enjoyment to protect and conserve the values for which they were identified. Botanical and Geological Areas are usually small (less than 1,000 acres) while Scenic, Recreational, and Pioneer areas are usually several thousand acres in size. Individual areas of like classification are managed similarly. Management activities may vary where there are multiple classifications, in which case the most restrictive guidance applies.

Table 12. Botanical, Geological, Historical, Recreational, or Scenic Areas

Name	District	Acres	Classification
Bath Creek Gorge	Priest Lake	407	Geological
Copper Falls	Bonners Ferry	40	Geological
Emerald Creek	St. Joe	2,350	Recreational
Hanna Flats Botanical Area	Priest Lake	16	Botanical
Hobo Cedar Grove Botanical Area[1]	St. Joe	685	Botanical
Huff Lake	Priest Lake	70	Botanical
Mallard Larkins Pioneer Area	St. Joe	13,949	Pioneer
Northwest Peaks Scenic Area	Bonners Ferry	4,611	Scenic
Roosevelt Cedar Groves/Granite Falls Scenic Area	Priest Lake	332	Scenic
Sandhouse Cedar Grove	St. Joe	120	Botanical

Name	District	Acres	Classification
Settlers Grove of Ancient Cedars Botanical Area	Coeur d'Alene River	182	Botanical
Upper Priest Lake Scenic Area	Priest Lake	4,696	Scenic
Upper Priest River Botanical Area	Priest Lake	5,090	Botanical
Total Acres[2]		**32,548**	

[1] Also an established National Natural Landmark (DOI)

[2] Total acres are more than those shown in table 7 because of overlapping management areas. As noted with table 7, several management areas are higher in the hierarchy than MA3. There are 13,900 acres of MA3 in MA1b and 5,100 acres in MA2b

Desired Condition

Vegetation

MA3-DC-VEG-01. Natural ecological processes (e.g., plant succession) and disturbances (e.g., insects and disease) are the primary forces affecting the composition, structure, and pattern of vegetation.

Fire

MA3-DC-FIRE-01. The role that natural, unplanned ignitions play is somewhat limited in most of these special areas due to the risk that fire could pose to the unique characteristics and values for which these areas were identified.

Wildlife

MA3-DC-WL-01. Several of the larger areas allocated to MA3 (i.e., Mallard Larkins Pioneer Area, and Northwest Peaks Scenic Area), in combination with MA1a, 1b, 1c, 1e, and MA5 contain large remote areas that contribute to wildlife movement across the Forest. These areas additionally provide secure habitat, foraging, denning, and nesting for wildlife.

Access and Recreation

MA3-DC-AR-01. These areas are maintained in a substantially natural condition for use by the public while protecting those special characteristics for which they are designated.

MA3-DC-AR-02. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification in the following areas:

- Botanical: Semi Primitive Non-motorized
- Geological: Semi Primitive Non-motorized
- Pioneer: Primitive
- Scenic: Primitive to Semi Primitive Non-motorized; Northwest Peaks is Semi Primitive Motorized in winter
- Recreational: Semi Primitive Motorized to Rural

MA3-DC-AR-03. Interpretation of resources for public education or recreation is provided in some of these areas. Buildings are rare; however preservation of historic properties may occur.

MA3-DC-AR-04. Botanical, Geological, Scenic, and Pioneer areas emphasize non-motorized recreation experiences and access, with the exception of the Northwest Peaks Scenic Area, which allows over-snow motorized use. Visitors stay on routes within Botanical Areas to protect sensitive resources. Winter and summer motorized use occurs in the Emerald Creek Recreational Area.

MA3-DC-AR-05. The addition of 9,004 acres to the Mallard Larkins Pioneer Area provides additional acres managed for primitive characteristics, such as opportunities for exploration, solitude, risk, challenge, and primitive recreation.

Standards

Access and Recreation

MA3-STD-AR-01. Road construction is not allowed in Botanical, Geological, Scenic, and Pioneer Areas.

MA3-STD-AR-02. Motor vehicle use in Botanical, Geological, Scenic, and Pioneer Areas is not allowed except within Northwest Peaks Scenic Area where over-snow vehicle use is allowed.

MA3-STD-AR-03. Mechanized use (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled equipment) is not allowed within the Mallard Larkins Pioneer Area, Botanical Areas (except Upper Priest River Botanical Area), and Geological Areas.

Timber

MA3-STD-TBR-01. Timber harvest is not allowed in all MA3 areas except the Emerald Creek Recreational Area.

Minerals

MA3-STD-MIN-01. Removal of mineral materials is not allowed except within the Emerald Creek Recreational Area.

MA3-STD-MIN-02. Mineral leasing is not available in the Mallard Larkins Pioneer Area.

Grazing

MA3-STD-GRZ-01. Grazing is not allowed in all MA3 areas except the Emerald Creek Recreational Area.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA3-STD-SFP-01. Use for commercial purposes is not allowed.

MA3-STD-SFP-02. Use for personal purposes is not allowed in Botanical Areas except in the Upper Priest River Botanical Area.

Guidelines

Fire

MA3-GDL-FIRE-01. The use of natural, unplanned ignitions are generally not allowed in these areas unless the values and unique characteristics for which the area was designated can be maintained or enhanced by the use of fire, and the risk of harm from an unplanned ignition is small. The Mallard Larkins Pioneer Area and the Northwest Peaks and Upper Priest Lake Scenic Areas are three exceptions, because the use of natural, unplanned ignitions in those areas is generally appropriate.

MA3-GDL-FIRE-02. Planned ignitions may be used to meet resource objectives if the values and unique characteristics for which the area was designated can be maintained, enhanced or protected by the use of fire, and the risk of harm to those values is small.

Access and Recreation

MA3-GDL-AR-01. Motor vehicle use is allowed in Recreational Areas (Emerald Creek). Over-snow vehicle use is allowed within the Northwest Peaks Scenic Area.

MA3-GDL-AR-02. Road construction is allowed in Recreational Areas.

MA3-GDL-AR-03. Reconstruction of roads is allowed.

MA3-GDL-AR-04. Mechanized use (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled equipment) is allowed in Recreational and Scenic Areas and the Upper Priest River Botanical Area.

MA3-GDL-AR-05. Management activities in the Botanical, Geological, Scenic, and Pioneer Areas should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of High to Very High.

MA3-GDL-AR-06. Management activities in the Emerald Creek Recreational Area should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of High to Moderate.

Timber

MA3-GDL-TBR-01. Cutting of trees is allowed for such things as trail maintenance or hazard tree mitigation.

MA3-GDL-TBR-01. Timber harvest is allowed to meet specific resource objectives other than timber growth and yield within the Emerald Creek Recreational Area. Timber harvest is not scheduled and does not contribute towards the allowable sale quantity.

Minerals

MA3-GDL-MIN-01. Removal of mineral materials is allowed within the Emerald Creek Recreational Area.

MA3-GDL-MIN-02. Mineral leasing is available except within the Mallard Larkins Pioneer Area, with stipulations that would preserve the values of the special areas.

Grazing

MA3-GDL-GRZ-01. Grazing may continue to occur within the Emerald Creek allotment.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA3-GDL-SFP-01. Use for personal purposes is allowed in Recreational, Geological, Scenic, and Pioneer areas and the Upper Priest River Botanical Area.

MA4a – Research Natural Areas

Description

The IPNF has 23 RNAs (table 13). They are established to provide for the study and protection of a full range of habitat types identified in the “Research Natural Areas of the Northern Region: Status and Needs Assessment” (1996). These areas form a long-term network of ecological reserves established as baseline areas for non-manipulative research, education, and the maintenance of biodiversity. Most of these areas protect late seral or climax vegetation conditions. These RNAs contain undisturbed conditions that are valuable in monitoring the effects of climate change to ecosystems in a late-seral or climax condition.

The RNAs are cooperatively managed with the Rocky Mountain Research Station. This Forest Plan designates three new RNAs and expands the size of an existing RNA.

Table 13. Research Natural Areas (RNAs)

RNA Name	GA Name	District	Acres
Binarch Creek	Priest	Priest Lake	653
Bottle Lake	Priest	Priest Lake	258
Canyon Creek	Priest	Priest Lake	895
Five Lakes Butte	St. Joe	St. Joe	325
Fortynine Meadows[2]	St. Joe	St. Joe	178
Hunt Girl Creek	Lower Kootenai	Bonners Ferry	1,426
Kaniksu Marsh	Priest	Priest Lake	172
Montford Creek	Coeur d'Alene	Coeur d'Alene River	299
Pond Peak	Coeur d'Alene	Coeur d'Alene River	269
Potholes	Priest	Priest Lake	305
Red Horse Mountain[2]	Coeur d'Alene	Coeur d'Alene River	1,657
Round Top Mountain	Priest	Priest Lake	96
Scotchman #2	Pend Oreille	Sandpoint	1,312
Smith Creek	Lower Kootenai	Bonners Ferry	1,248
Snowy Top	Priest	Priest Lake	846
Spion Kop	Coeur d'Alene	Coeur d'Alene River	480
Tepee Creek	Priest	Priest Lake	613
Theriault Lake[3]	St. Joe	St. Joe	306
Three Ponds	Lower Kootenai	Bonners Ferry	243
Upper Fishhook	St. Joe	St. Joe	319
Upper Priest River[2]	Priest	Priest Lake	1,394
Upper Shoshone Creek	Coeur d'Alene	Coeur d'Alene River	1,306
Wellner Cliffs	Priest	Priest Lake	305
Total Acres[1]			**14,905**

[1] The total acres are more than those shown in table 7 because of overlapping management areas. As noted with table 7, MA1a is higher in the hierarchy than MA4a. There are 100 acres of MA4a in MA1a

[2] RNA designated by this Forest Plan

[3] Existing RNA with additional acreage (195 acres) designated by this Forest Plan

Desired Condition

Vegetation

MA4a-DC-VEG-01. Under special circumstances, deliberate manipulation may be used to maintain or re-establish ecological process within an RNA (i.e., if approved in the RNA management plan or Establishment Record).

MA4a-DC-VEG-02. Non-native invasive plants are rare.

MA4a-DC-VEG-03. Non-manipulative research activities and projects are conducted with non-motorized equipment.

Access and Recreation

MA4a-DC-AR-01. These areas are substantially free from human activities, although research and educational activities occur.

MA4a-DC-AR-02. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of primitive.

MA4a-DC-AR-03. Buildings are not present within RNAs.

MA4a-DC-AR-04. Preservation of historic properties may take place if addressed in the Establishment Record or RNA management plan.

MA4a-DC-AR-05. Trails are uncommon, with non-motorized use and other recreational activities infrequent.

Standards

Access and Recreation

MA4a-STD-AR-01. Motor vehicle use is not allowed.

MA4a-STD-AR-02. Road construction is not allowed.

Minerals

MA4a-STD-MIN-01. Removal of mineral materials is not allowed.

Grazing

MA4a-STD-GRZ-01. Grazing is not allowed.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA4a-STD-SFP-01. Use for commercial purposes is not allowed.

MA4a-STD-SFP-02. Use for personal purposes is not allowed.

Guidelines

Fire

MA4a-GDL-FIRE-01. Planned ignitions or the use of natural, unplanned ignitions may only occur as identified in the RNA Establishment Record or approved RNA management plan.

Access and Recreation

MA4a-GDL-AR-01. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Very High.

MA4a-GDL-AR-02. Mechanized use (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled equipment) is allowed on National Forest System routes only (i.e., national forest system trails or roads).

MA4a-GDL-AR-03. Reconstruction of roads may occur if consistent with the RNA Establishment Record and/or approved RNA management plan.

Timber

MA4a-GDL-TBR-01. Timber harvest or cutting of trees may only occur as identified in the RNA Establishment Record or approved RNA management plan.

Minerals

MA4a-GDL-MIN-01. Mineral leasing is available with stipulations that would be consistent with the RNA management plan.

MA4b – Experimental Forests

Description

Two existing experimental forests are located on the IPNF: Priest River Experimental Forest and Deception Creek Experimental Forest (table 14). These areas were established for a wide variety of manipulative and non-manipulative research. A variety of forest management practices have created a wide range of forest conditions, from relatively unmanaged conditions to highly managed conditions. These areas are managed in cooperation with the Rocky Mountain Research Station. Priest River Experimental Forest was established in 1911 for the purposes of researching tree species common to the inland northwest, including western white pine. Deception Creek Experimental Forest was established in the 1930s in an area dominated by large, mature western white pine.

Table 14. Experimental Forests

Experimental Forest	GA Name	District	Acres
Priest River Experimental Forest	Priest	Priest Lake	**6,229**
Deception Creek Experimental Forest	Coeur d'Alene	Coeur d'Alene River	**3,513**
Total Acres[1]			**9,742**

[1] The total acres are more than those shown in table 7 because of overlapping management areas. As noted with table 7, several management areas are higher in the hierarchy than MA4b. There are 1,500 acres of MA4b in MA4a.

Desired Condition

Vegetation

MA4b-DC-VEG-01. These areas are managed for research purposes. Active management is evident, including both mechanical and non-mechanical vegetation and soil manipulation techniques. A variety of scientific equipment is used to monitor and collect data for specific research projects. Experimental Forests provide a valuable outdoor laboratory that may be used to evaluate and/or monitor the effects of global climate change on individual species or specific vegetative communities. These areas provide cooperative research opportunities with other research entities including educational institutions and governmental research agencies.

MA4b-DC-VEG-02. Activities continue to support tree improvement programs.

Fire

MA4b-DC-FIRE-01. Natural, unplanned ignitions are suppressed to protect valuable infrastructure and long-term experiments.

Access and Recreation

MA4b-DC-AR-01. Although road density is relatively high, access and uses may be limited in areas for experimental purposes.

MA4b-DC-AR-02. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of roaded natural.

MA4b-DC-AR-03. Buildings and structures are located within these areas and serve administrative purposes and may be historically significant.

Standards

Fire

MA4b-STD-FIRE-01. Natural, unplanned ignitions are suppressed.

Access and Recreation

MA4b-STD-AR-01. Motor vehicle use is limited to designated routes.

Timber

MA4b-STD-TBR-01. Timber harvest is allowed to meet specific resource objectives for the experimental forest. Timber harvest is not scheduled and does not contribute toward the allowable sale quantity.

Grazing

MA4b-STD-GRZ-01. Grazing is not allowed.

Guidelines

Fire

MA4b-GDL-FIRE-01. Planned ignitions are allowed.

Watersheds and Water Quality

MA4b-GDL-WTR-01. For watershed experiments, small impoundments may be used to measure flow and other hydrologic and aquatic variables.

MA4b-GDL-WTR-02. For long-term soil production research, physical and chemical soil properties may be altered.

Access and Recreation

MA4b-GDL-AR-01. Mechanized use is allowed (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled equipment).

MA4b-GDL-AR-02. Road construction is allowed.

MA4b-GDL-AR-03. Reconstruction of roads is allowed.

MA4b-GDL-AR-04. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Low.

Minerals

MA4b-GDL-MIN-01. Removal of mineral materials is allowed.

MA4b-GDL-MIN-02. Mineral leasing is available, with stipulations that would be consistent with management of the experimental forest.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA4b-GDL-SFP-01. Use for personal purposes is generally allowed with the exception of firewood. Firewood use for personal purposes is generally prohibited to protect research studies.

MA4b-GDL-SFP-02. Use for commercial purposes is generally prohibited to protect research studies.

MA5 – Backcountry

Description

Approximately 92 percent of this MA is within inventoried roadless areas. This MA is relatively large areas, generally without roads, and provides a variety of motorized and non-motorized recreation opportunities. Trails are the primary improvements constructed and maintained for recreation users. In some areas, lookouts, cabins, or other structures are present as well as some evidence of management activities. Most lands within this MA occur within Idaho Roadless Areas classified as backcountry/restoration. If within an inventoried roadless area, management requirements under 36 CFR 294 Subpart C (inside Idaho) or Subpart B, 66 Fed Reg. 3244-3273 (outside of Idaho) apply.

Desired Condition

Vegetation

MA5-DC-VEG-01. Natural ecological processes (e.g., plant succession) and disturbances (e.g., fire, insects, and disease) are the primary forces affecting the composition, structure, and pattern of vegetation.

Fire

MA5-DC-FIRE-01. The use of fire serves as the primary tool for trending the vegetation toward the desired conditions as well as serving other important ecosystem functions.

Watersheds and Water Quality

MA5-DC-WTR-01. Water bodies and riparian areas provide quality habitat for fish, amphibians, and other aquatic-associated species.

Wildlife

MA5-DC-WL-01. Large remote areas with little human disturbance such as those found in this MA (in conjunction with MAs 1a, 1b, 1c, and 1e) are retained and contribute habitats for species with large home ranges. Habitat conditions within these management areas contribute to wildlife movement within and across the Forest. These areas also provide foraging, security, denning, and nesting habitat for wildlife.

Access and Recreation

MA5-DC-AR-01. These areas provide more remote and undeveloped recreation experiences largely through the management of the various trail systems (i.e., motorized and non-motorized).

MA5-DC-AR-02. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classifications of semi primitive motorized and non-motorized.

MA5-DC-AR-03. Construction of new facilities is rare.

MA5-DC-AR-04. Preservation of historical properties may occur, although buildings and other structures are rare.

Timber

MA5-DC-TBR-01. Timber harvest and road construction are limited.

Standards

Access and Recreation

MA5-STD-AR-01. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, road construction and reconstruction shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.23 – Road construction and reconstruction in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA5 -STD-AR-02. If within an inventoried roadless area outside of Idaho, road construction and reconstruction shall follow direction found in the 2001 Roadless Rule (36 CFR 294.12).

Timber

MA5-STD-TBR-01. Timber harvest is not scheduled and does not contribute towards the allowable sale quantity.

MA5-STD-TBR-02. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, timber harvest activities shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.24 – Timber cutting, sale, or removal in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA5-STD-TBR-03. If within an inventoried roadless area outside of Idaho, timber harvest activities shall follow direction found in the 2001 Roadless Rule (36 CFR 294.13.

Minerals

MA5-STD-MIN-01. If within an Idaho Roadless Area, mineral leasing and sale of common variety minerals shall follow direction contained in 36 CFR 294.25 – Mineral activities in Idaho Roadless Areas.

MA5-STD-MIN-02. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas removal of mineral materials is not allowed.

Guidelines

Fire

MA5-GDL-FIRE-01. Natural, unplanned ignitions, as well as planned ignitions, may be used to meet resource objectives.

Access and Recreation

MA5-GDL-AR-01. Motor vehicle use is allowed.

MA5-GDL-AR-02. Mechanized use is allowed (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled equipment).

MA5-GDL-AR-03. In areas not within an inventoried roadless area, road construction and reconstruction is allowed to maintain or restore resources.

MA5-GDL-AR-04. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Moderate to High.

Timber

MA5-GDL-TBR-01. If not within an inventoried roadless area, timber harvest is allowed to maintain or restore other resource values.

Minerals

MA5-GDL-MIN-01. In areas not within Idaho Roadless Areas mineral leasing is available.

Grazing

MA5-GDL-GRZ-01. Grazing is allowed.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA5-GDL-SFP-01. Use for commercial purposes is allowed.

MA5-GDL-SFP-02. Use for personal purposes is allowed.

MA6 – General Forest

Description

Most of this MA consists of relatively large areas with roads, trails, and structures, as well as sign of past and ongoing activities designed to actively manage the forest vegetation. This MA provides a wide variety of recreation opportunities, both motorized and non-motorized. The density of motorized routes in this MA is higher than most of the other MAs. Constructed improvements in this MA generally consist of campgrounds, picnic or day use areas, trails, lookouts, and cabins. Most of the WUI on the Forest occurs within MA6 and activities designed to reduce hazardous fuels are common.

Vegetation and watershed restoration is accomplished predominantly through active management. Evidence of past management activities vary across the landscape, but are generally more noticeable in this MA than others. Many of the acres within this MA are suitable for the production of timber on a regulated basis, providing wood fiber in response to regional and national demand. However, there are other areas within this MA that are not suitable for timber production due to the value they have for other purposes. For example, old growth stands, riparian areas, and grizzly bear management units are common within this MA and are not managed for timber production.

Desired Condition

Vegetation

MA6-DC-VEG-01. In much of this MA, vegetation management activities have a dominant role in affecting the composition, structure, and pattern of vegetation. These management activities trend the vegetation towards the desired conditions. Although natural ecological processes and disturbances are still present, they are influenced more by human activity in this MA than in others.

Watersheds and Water Quality

MA6-DC-WTR-01. Watershed and vegetative restoration is achieved predominantly through restoration activities but also through natural ecological processes.

MA6-DC-WTR-02. Restoration activities in MA6 are designed to: improve watershed and aquatic resource conditions, improve vegetation conditions, reduce fuels, improve wildlife habitat, or for other resource benefits.

Access and Recreation

MA6-DC-AR-01. A range of recreational opportunities (e.g., motorized and non-motorized) are provided within this MA while route conditions are maintained or improved.

MA6-DC-AR-02. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of semi-primitive non-motorized to roaded natural.

MA6-DC-AR-03. Existing recreation facilities are managed to accommodate public use and provide safe recreation experiences.

Timber

MA6-DC-TBR-01. Timber production occurs on suitable lands within this MA.

Standards

Timber

MA6-STD-TBR-01. On lands suitable for timber production, timber harvest is allowed for the purpose of timber growth and yield while maintaining productive capacity. Timber harvest is scheduled and contributes to the allowable sale quantity.

MA6-STD-TBR-02. On lands not suitable for timber production, timber harvest is allowed to meet specific resource objectives other than timber growth and yield. Timber harvest is not scheduled and does not contribute towards the allowable sale quantity.

Guidelines

Fire

MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. Fuels are reduced, particularly within the wildland urban interface, to reduce the threat of wildland fire.

Access and Recreation

MA6-GDL-AR-01. Motor vehicle use is allowed.

MA6-GDL-AR-02. Mechanized use is allowed (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled equipment).

MA6-GDL-AR-03. Road construction is allowed.

MA6-GDL-AR-04. Reconstruction of roads is allowed.

MA6-GDL-AR-05. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Low to High.

Minerals

MA6-GDL-MIN-01. Mineral leasing is available.

MA6-GDL-MIN-02. Removal of mineral materials is allowed.

Grazing

MA6-GDL-GRZ-01. Grazing is allowed.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA6-GDL-SFP-01. Use for commercial purposes is allowed.

MA6-GDL-SFP-02. Use for personal purposes is allowed.

MA7 – Primary Recreation Areas

Description

This MA applies to six areas on the IPNF (table 15). They contain a variety of recreation sites and areas that provide an array of recreational opportunities and experiences in a forested environment. These areas may include heavy investment in recreational infrastructure designed, built, and managed for the national forest visitor.

Recreation use in these areas is high. The sounds of people are common and interaction between visitors is frequent. Past management activities both inside and outside these areas are easily noticeable to visitors.

Table 15. Primary Recreation Areas

Primary Recreation Areas	District	Acres
4th of July	Coeur d'Alene River	3,862
Canfield Mountain	Coeur d'Alene River	1,835
English Point	Coeur d'Alene River	358
Lookout	Coeur d'Alene River	1,303
Priest Lake	Priest Lake	6,377
Sam Owen	Sandpoint	316
Total Acres[1]		**14,052**

[1] The total acres are more than those shown in table 7 because of overlapping management areas. As noted with table 7, several management areas are higher in the hierarchy than MA7. There are 900 acres of MA7 in MA3 and 200 acres in MA4a.

Desired Condition

Vegetation

MA7-DC-VEG-01. Vegetation alterations are made while considering the natural-appearing landscape and timber may be harvested to enhance recreational values, mitigate safety concerns (e.g., hazardous tree removal), or for fuel reduction.

MA7-DC-VEG-02. Vegetative manipulation provides for safety and accommodates both existing and new facilities. Vegetative manipulation within ski areas maintains and creates ski runs.

Access and Recreation

MA7-DC-AR-01. These recreation areas and sites are maintained or improved to serve the forest visitor and provide a specific recreation experience. Major site modifications and facility installations (both private and public) are present in some of these areas. These installations and improvements appear individually or in a combination within recreational complexes.

MA7-DC-AR-02. Summer and winter recreation opportunities and experiences are consistent with the ROS classification of roaded natural and rural.

MA7-DC-AR-03. Trails are developed and maintained to a high standard.

MA7-DC-AR-04. Natural environments within these areas are modified to provide specific recreation experiences.

MA7-DC-AR-05. Many facilities are designed for specific activities used by large numbers of people and are fully accessible. These facilities blend in with the forest surroundings and provide the necessary services for forest visitors. Buildings and structures serve administrative and historic preservation purposes.

MA7-DC-AR-06. Signage increases user safety and provides relevant information. Interpretive information is provided where appropriate.

Cultural Resources

MA7-DC-CR-01. Areas with cultural resource values are protected from vandalism and looting.

Standards

Timber

MA7-STD-TBR-01. Timber harvest is allowed to maintain or restore the resource values of the recreational area. Timber harvest is not scheduled and does not contribute toward the allowable sale quantity.

Minerals

MA7-STD-MIN-01. Removal of mineral materials is not allowed.

Grazing

MA7-STD-GRZ-01. Grazing is not allowed.

Guidelines

Fire

MA7-GDL-FIRE-01. Planned, as well as natural, unplanned ignitions may be used to meet resource objectives. However, due to the values that could be put at risk, the use of unplanned ignitions is rare.

Access and Recreation

MA7-GDL-AR-01. Motor vehicle use is allowed.

MA7-GDL-AR-02. Mechanized use is allowed (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled equipment).

MA7-GDL-AR-03. Road construction is allowed.

MA7-GDL-AR-04. Reconstruction of roads is allowed.

MA7-GDL-AR-05. Management activities should be consistent with the Scenic Integrity Objective of Low to High.

Minerals

MA7-GDL-MIN-01. Mineral leasing is available.

Special Forest Products and Firewood

MA7-GDL-SFP-01. Use for commercial purposes is allowed.

MA7-GDL-SFP-02. Use for personal purposes is allowed.

Summary of Uses by Management Area

Table 16 displays a summary of the activities allowed or desired by MA. This chart is not intended as a substitute for the actual desired conditions, standards, and guidelines found in each MA. It is intended as a summary and a reference for the reader to see what activities are generally allowed within different MAs. Please refer to the direction for each management area for specific direction.

Table 16. Summary of Generally Allowable or Desired Activities and Uses by Management Area

Management Areas	Timber Harvest	Timber Production	Commercial Use – Special Forest Products & Firewood	Personal Use – Special Forest Products & Firewood	Planned Fire Ignition	Natural, Unplanned Fire Ignitions to meet Resource Objectives	Grazing	Motor Vehicle (excluding over-snow)	Over--snow Motor Vehicle	Mechanized (e.g., mountain bike)	Road Construction (permanent or temporary)	Minerals – Leasable	Minerals - Materials
1a – Wilderness	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
1b – Recommended Wilderness	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N
1c – Wilderness Study Areas (WSA)	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N
1e – Primitive Lands	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y	N	Y	N
2a – Wild and Scenic Rivers (Wild)	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
2a – Wild and Scenic Rivers (Recreational)	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N
2b – Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers (Wild)	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y	N	Y	N
2b – Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers (Rec)	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
3 – Special Areas (Botanical)	N	N	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N
3 – Special Areas (Geological)	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N
3 – Special Areas (Recreational)	Y	N	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
3 – Special Areas (Scenic)	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y	N	Y	N
3 – Special Areas (Pioneer)	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
4a –Research Natural Areas	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y	N	Y	N
4b – Experimental Forests	Y	N	N	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
5 - Backcountry	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
6 – General Forest	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
7 – Primary Recreation Areas	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N

Chapter 4. Geographic Area Direction

Introduction

While the forestwide desired conditions describe management direction for the entire Forest, individual places across the IPNF have their own distinct characteristics and conditions. These areas, referred to as "Geographic Areas" (GAs), have desired conditions that are specific to a locale, such as a river basin or valley. They define a landscape that people associate with and reflect community values and local conditions within that area. The GA desired conditions are not designed to substitute for or repeat forestwide desired conditions. Rather, they were developed to refine forestwide management to better respond to local conditions and situations that may occur within a specific GA. The IPNF is divided into the following five GAs (see figure 10).

- Coeur d'Alene
- Lower Kootenai
- Pend Oreille
- Priest
- St. Joe

Geographic Areas

Each GA section on the following pages provides:

- GA map displaying locator features, campgrounds, and major roads and streams;
- General location, description, and unique features providing a brief characterization of the area;
- Resource-specific description and desired conditions, describing a "place-based" picture of the forestwide desired condition for applicable resources; and
- Management area composition table for each GA.

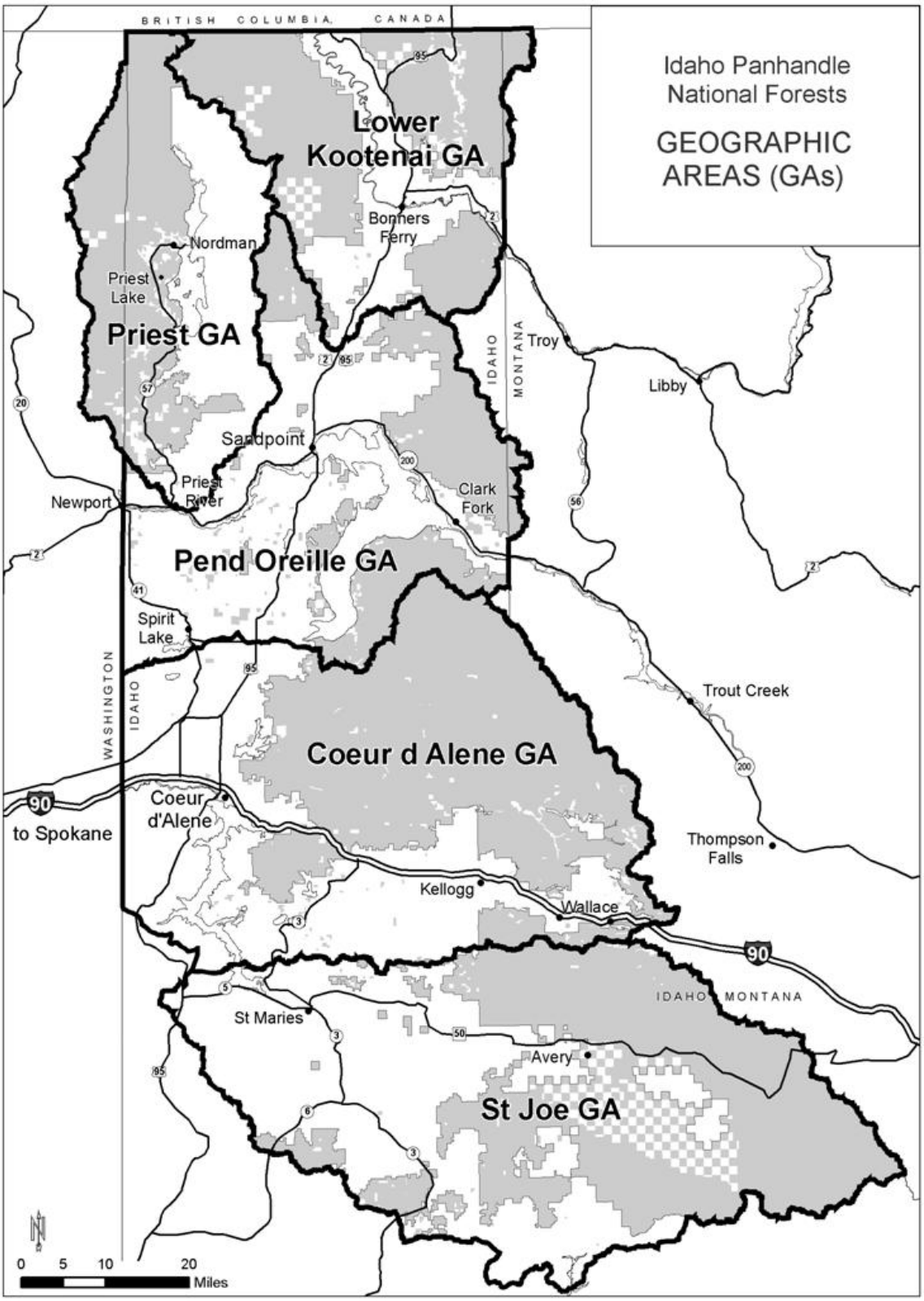


Figure 10. Idaho Panhandle National Forests Geographic Areas (GA)

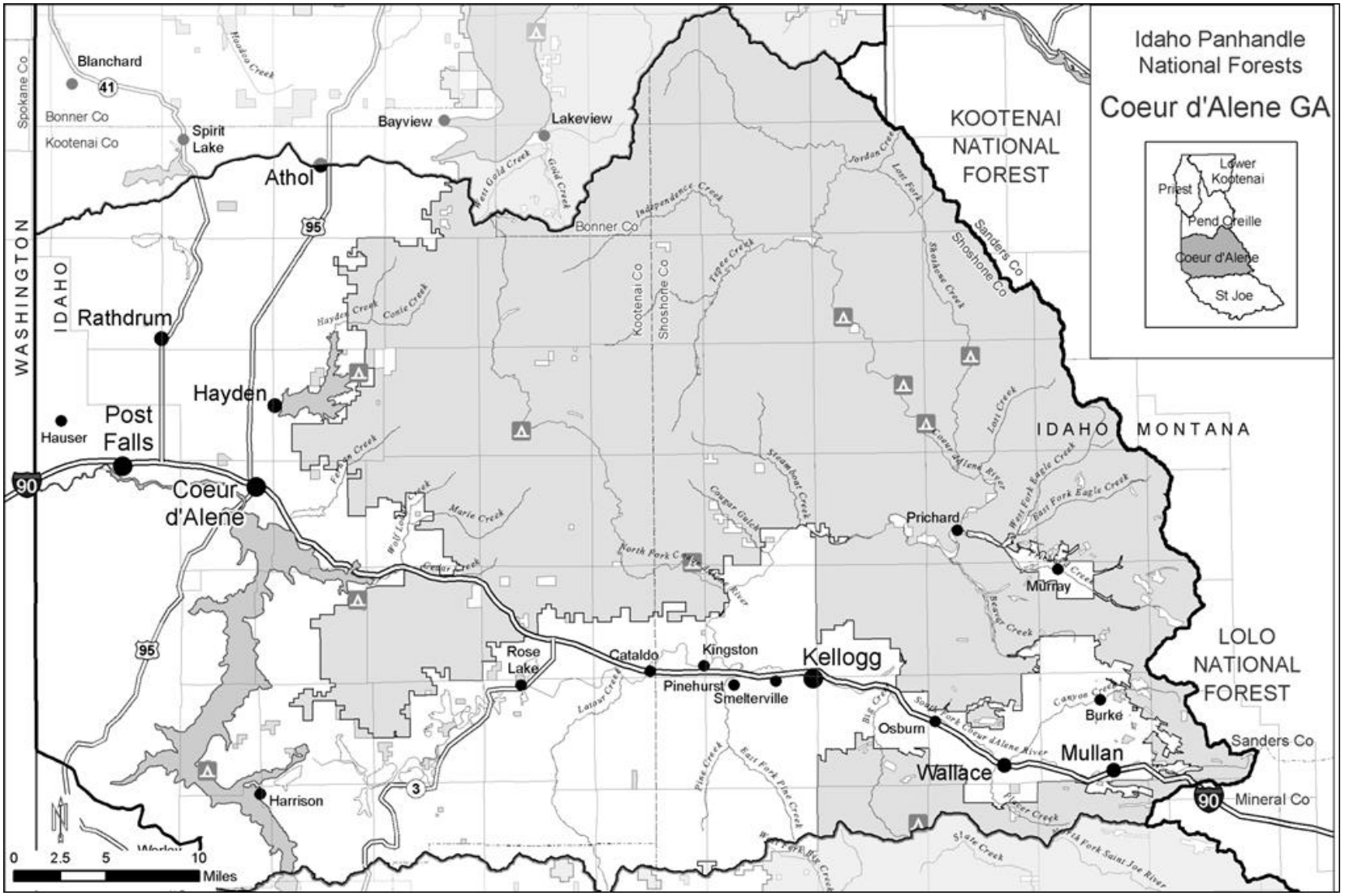


Figure 11. Coeur d'Alene Geographic Area

Coeur d'Alene Geographic Area

General Location and Description

The Coeur d'Alene GA (see figure 11) lies predominantly within Kootenai and Shoshone Counties in Idaho, with small portions in the adjacent counties of Bonner and Benewah. Of the 1,415,000 acres within this GA, 726,970 acres (51 percent) are administered by the IPNF. The GA is comprised of the Coeur d'Alene River Basin and parts of the Rathdrum Prairie and is the closest GA to the major cities of Spokane, Washington and Coeur d'Alene, Idaho. Kootenai County is experiencing significant growth in population, with an associated increase in home development adjacent to NFS lands. Mining and logging have been important industries in this area since the 1800s. The Coeur d'Alene Tribe recognizes this GA as part of their aboriginal territory containing sites of religious and cultural significance and natural resources important for tribal use.

This is the most uniform GA on the IPNF with the exception of the eastern boundary, which is formed by the main ridge of the Bitterroot Mountains. Most of the GA is composed of moderate elevation rolling mountains that were largely un-glaciated. Unique features within this GA include:

- Lookout Pass Ski Area;
- Snowmobile Trails and Play Areas;
- Settlers Grove of Ancient Cedars;
- English Point National Recreation Trail;
- Pulaski Tunnel Trail (listed on the National Register of Historic Places) and 1910 Fire History;
- Historic Coeur d'Alene Mining District;
- Historic White Pine forests;
- Little North Fork and North Fork Coeur d'Alene River recreation corridors;
- Magee Historic Ranger Station (listed on the National Register of Historic Places) and cabin rental;
- Little Guard Lookout, Avery and Shoshone cabin rentals;
- Deception Creek Experimental Forest;
- Coeur d'Alene Tree Nursery;
- Mullan Road National Historic Civil Engineering Landmark (listed on the National Register of Historic Places); and
- 4th of July Recreation Area (ATV trail system and Nordic ski area).

Desired Condition

Vegetation

GA-DC-VEG-CDA-01. Vegetation trends toward the forestwide and biophysical desired conditions where landscapes have been substantially altered. This includes Tepee Creek (above Independence Creek), Upper Little North Fork of the Coeur d'Alene River, and Hayden Creek. Old growth patch size is increased in the middle one-third of the GA.

Fire

GA-DC-FIRE-CDA-01. Fire hazard is reduced adjacent to communities and structures in the Silver Valley, in the vicinity of the North Fork of the Coeur d'Alene River, around Hayden and Coeur d'Alene Lakes, and in other inhabited rural areas adjacent to NFS land within the GA.

GA-DC-FIRE-CDA-02. Biomass produced from projects designed to reduce fire hazard is made available as an alternate energy source for fuels for schools programs, such as in the community of Kellogg, and other similar efforts.

GA-DC-FIRE-CDA-03. Fire prevention programs and fuel reduction activities are emphasized due to the expanding wildland urban interface of nearby communities and increasing recreation use.

Watersheds (Water, Soil, and Riparian Areas) and Aquatic Species

GA-DC-WTR-CDA-01. Public water supplies in the Big Creek and Placer Creek drainages receive special consideration during project implementation and are protected.

GA-DC-WTR-CDA-02. Recovering watersheds such as Upper Tepee Creek, Yellowdog Creek, Downey Creek, and Moon Gulch are improved and support designated beneficial uses.

Wildlife

GA-DC-WL-CDA-01. The Forest promotes environmental learning opportunities for forest visitors (especially those from nearby large urban centers including Coeur d'Alene, Idaho and Spokane, Washington), to learn about wildlife, especially threatened and endangered species.

GA-DC-WL-CDA-02. Undisturbed conditions for big game (especially during hunting seasons) in the North Fork of Coeur d'Alene River drainage are retained.

GA-DC-WL-CDA-03. The integrity of the Idaho/Montana divide as a corridor is retained to allow wildlife movement between the Salmon River country of central Idaho and the Selway/Bitterroot Wilderness Areas with potential source populations in Canada.

Access and Recreation

GA-DC-AR-CDA-01. Visitor information services are emphasized to improve experiences and educate users on good stewardship. Many users are day visitors that use the area for a wide array of activities.

GA-DC-AR-CDA-02. The primary river corridors in the Forest (North Fork Coeur d'Alene and Little North Fork Coeur d'Alene Rivers) are managed for a variety of developed and dispersed recreational opportunities. Emphasis within these river corridors is to maintain access to various developed and dispersed sites while protecting the rivers and riparian resources from degradation.

GA-DC-AR-CDA-03. High use areas such as Lower Glidden Lake and Lake Elsie are evaluated for necessary improvements to facilitate access while protecting resource values.

GA-DC-AR-CDA-04. Areas including Lookout Pass Ski Area, Canfield Mountain, the Fourth of July Pass area, and English Point emphasize recreation management as the primary land use.

GA-DC-AR-CDA-05. Motorized use is intensively managed to provide quality experiences while protecting sensitive riparian areas, water quality, and wildlife habitat. Opportunities for loop trail systems are evaluated and created, where appropriate.

GA-DC-AR-CDA-06. Roads being decommissioned are reviewed for both motorized and non-motorized trail opportunities. Non-motorized trail opportunities close to the Coeur d'Alene area are

examined. Trail systems are clearly identified for appropriate uses and seasons of use. A variety of winter trails provide motorized and non-motorized opportunities.

GA-DC-AR-CDA-07. Strong partnerships continue to be maintained with a wide array of groups assisting with recreation facility and trail maintenance.

Management Area Composition

Table 17 displays the acres identified within each MA for the Coeur d'Alene GA.

Table 17. Coeur d'Alene GA Management Area Acres

MA	Management Area Name	Acres	Percentage of GA Acres
2b	Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers	29,910	4.1%
3	Botanical, Geological, Pioneer, Recreational, or Scenic Areas	180	0.0%
4a	Research Natural Areas	4,010	0.6%
4b	Experimental Forest	3,180	0.4%
5	Backcountry	135,750	18.7%
6	General Forest	546,580	75.2%
7	Primary Recreation Area	7,360	1.0%
	Total NFS Lands	**726,970**	

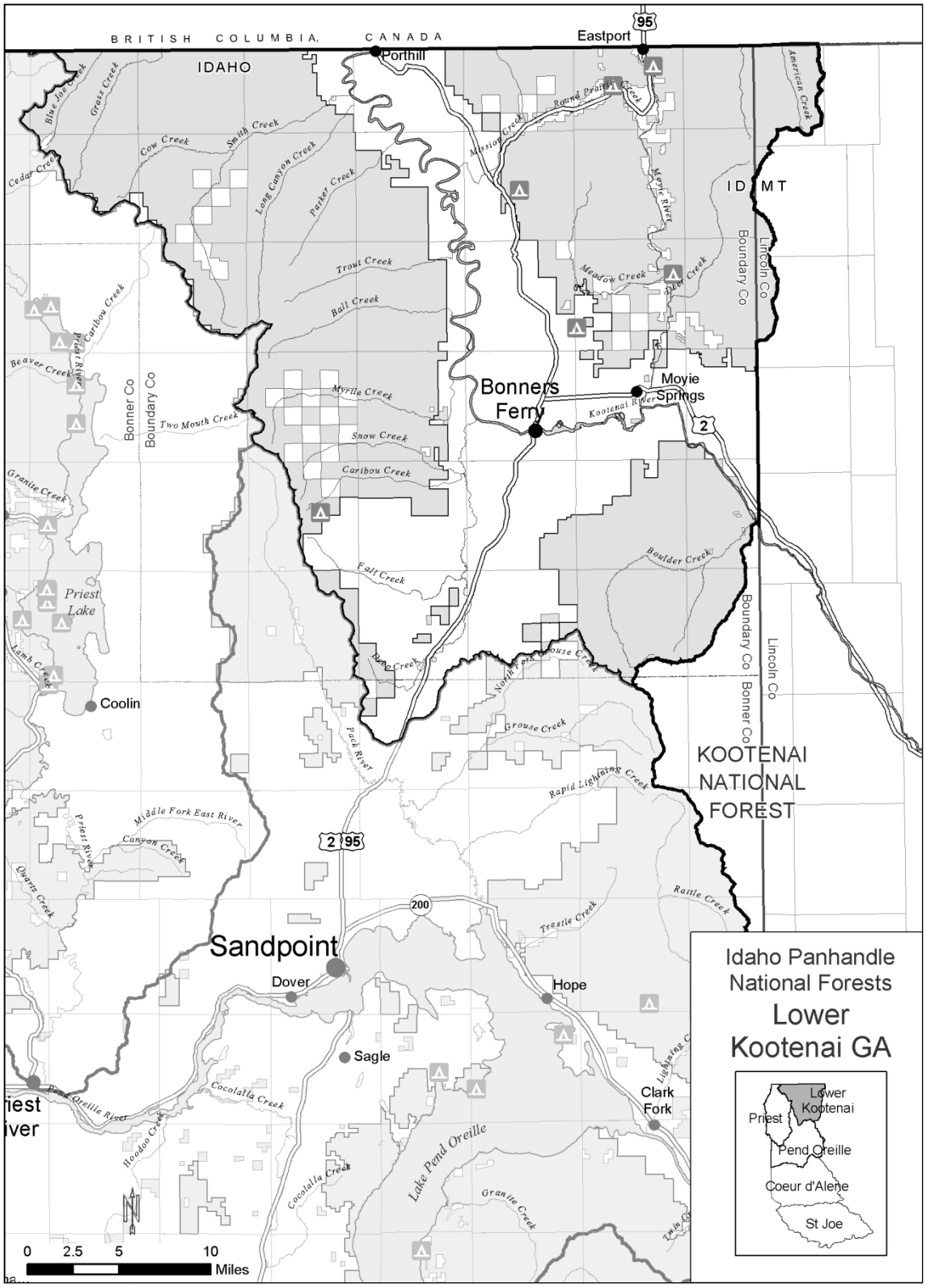


Figure 12. Lower Kootenai Geographic Area

Lower Kootenai Geographic Area

General Location and Description

The Lower Kootenai GA (figure 12) lies predominantly within Boundary County in Idaho, which is adjacent to British Columbia. Small portions of the GA lie in Bonner County, Idaho and Lincoln County, Montana. Of the 659,000 acres within this GA, 408,670 acres (62 percent) are administered by the IPNF. Communities include Bonners Ferry, Moyie Springs, Naples, Eastport, Porthill, and many rural residences, farms, and ranches. The Lower Kootenai GA has had a historic reliance on logging and a strong connection with the wood products industry. The Kootenai Tribe of Idaho and the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes have the right to hunt, fish, and gather within this GA under the Hellgate Treaty of 1855. Also contained within this GA are sites of cultural and religious significance important to Tribal history and modern use.

The GA extends from the high crest of the rugged Selkirk Mountains on the west, down steep, high-relief watersheds draining out of the Selkirks into the low elevation Kootenai River Valley, and then east back up to the crest of the Purcell Mountains in the northwest corner of Montana. The GA also includes the Cabinet Mountains that straddle Idaho and Montana. This entire GA was virtually glaciated, with a lobe of the continental glacier extending down the major valleys. Mountain glaciers covered most of the remaining area and carved steep, high relief mountain watersheds. The recent glaciation has contributed to the high diversity of this GA. Unique features within this GA include:

- Copper Falls and Snow Falls;
- Snyder Guard Station Rental (listed on the National Register of Historic Places);
- Shorty Peak and Deer Ridge Lookout Rentals;
- Kootenai and Moyie Rivers;
- Many high elevation mountain lakes;
- Roman Nose Lakes;
- Extensive Grizzly Bear and Caribou Habitat;
- Peatland habitats, such as Cow Creek and Grass Creek; and
- Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail.

Desired Condition

Vegetation

GA-DC-VEG-LK-01. Vegetation trends toward the forestwide and biophysical desired conditions where landscapes have been altered. This includes Boulder Creek, East Face Selkirks, Long Canyon-Parker, Boundary-Smith and Moyie-Kootenai landscapes. This GA contains large areas dominated by lodgepole pine stands that are at risk of mountain pine beetle mortality. The desire is to have more diversity in both species and structural stages in these areas.

GA-DC-VEG-LK-02. Where appropriate, Ponderosa pine and western larch on lower elevation south and west aspects adjacent to and within valley bottoms trend toward the desired condition for the warm/dry biophysical setting. Whitebark pine abundance increases in the high elevation sites and ridgetops and exist as low to moderate density forests similar to historical conditions. Long-lived seral species trend toward the desired condition for the subalpine biophysical setting in the lower subalpine setting where currently mature lodgepole pine dominates.

Fire

GA-DC-FIRE-LK-01. Threats of wildfire are reduced for the following specific areas: communities of Bonners Ferry, Moyie Springs, Naples, Eastport, Porthill, Copeland, and Moravia; the Kootenai Tribal community; outlying communities and structures, and Highway 2, Highway 95, and Highway 200 corridors.

Watersheds (Water, Soil, and Riparian Areas) and Aquatic Species

GA-DC-WTR-LK-01. Public water supplies in the Myrtle Creek, Twentymile Creek (including Brown Creek) and Mission Creek drainages receive special consideration during project implementation and are protected.

GA-DC-WTR-LK-02. Recovering watersheds such as Saddle Creek-Boundary Creek, Deep Creek, Cow Creek, Blue Joe Creek, Deer Creek, and Meadow Creek, are improved and support designated beneficial uses.

Wildlife

GA-DC-WL-LK-01. National Forest System lands contribute habitat conditions for wildlife movement between the Yaak and the Selkirk Mountain range, between the Cabinet and the Selkirk mountain ranges, and also to the Canadian border.

GA-DC-WL-LK-02. Use of the area for wildlife movement along the divide between Idaho and Montana from Northwest Peaks south to the Kootenai River is retained.

GA-DC-WL-LK-03. Low levels of human disturbance allows for denning activities of wide-ranging carnivores that are sensitive to human disturbance (e.g., grizzly bear) in the upper elevations of Northwest Peaks and the Selkirk Mountains. Areas in the Selkirk Mountain range with low levels of disturbance are used by mountain goat and woodland caribou during the winter.

GA-DC-WL-LK-04. Undisturbed conditions for harlequin ducks during nesting and brood rearing (April 15-August 15) are provided in known breeding areas along the Moyie river corridor.

Access and Recreation

GA-DC-AR-LK-01. The Bonners Ferry Ranger District emphasizes dispersed recreation opportunities, and smaller, less developed, day-use and overnight sites throughout the district.

GA-DC-AR-LK-02. Secluded acres of backcountry with moderate to easy access provide motorized and non-motorized recreation opportunities.

GA-DC-AR-LK-03. Rental facilities, including several lookouts and Snyder Guard Station, are maintained and improved as budgets allow.

GA-DC-AR-LK-04. Summer trails across the district offer both motorized and non-motorized opportunities. Summer trail access to the Selkirk Crest is maintained through a number of trailheads along the east side of the Selkirk Mountains.

GA-DC-AR-LK-05. A viable winter trail system is available predominantly for motorized users that provide access to a range of winter trail experiences and appropriate off-trail opportunities across the district while protecting wildlife and their habitat.

GA-DC-AR-LK-06. The district continues to maintain strong partnerships with a wide array of groups assisting with recreation facility and trail maintenance and operations.

Management Area Composition

Table 18 displays the acres identified within each MA for the Lower Kootenai GA.

Table 18. Lower Kootenai GA Management Area Acres

MA	Management Area Name	Acres	Percentage of GA Acres
1b	Recommended Wilderness	35,020	8.6%
2b	Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers	1,360	0.3%
3	Botanical, Geological, Pioneer, Recreational, or Scenic Areas	4,650	1.1%
4a	Research Natural Areas	2,910	0.7%
5	Backcountry	92,690	22.7%
6	General Forest	272,040	66.6%
	Total NFS Lands	**408,670**	

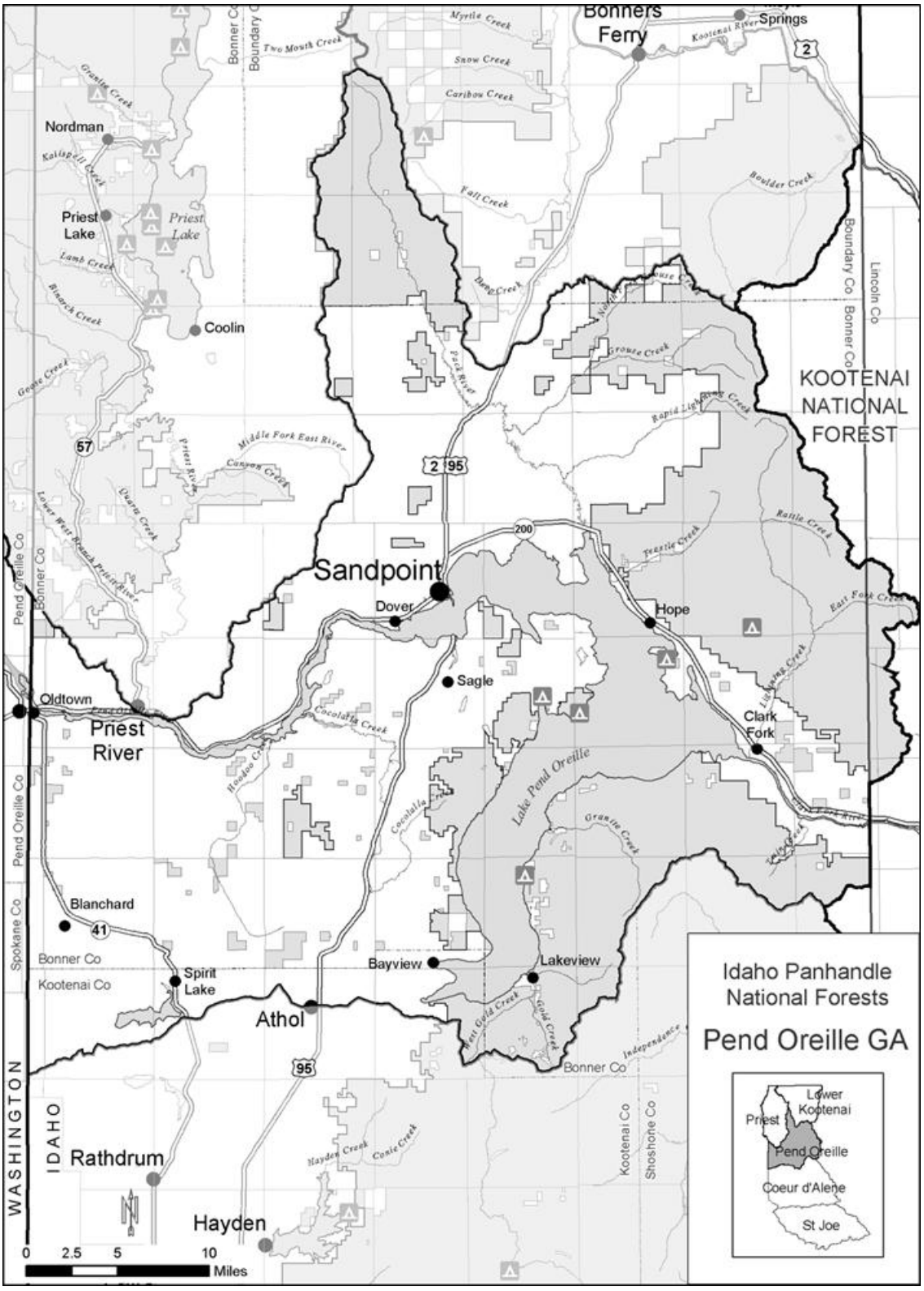


Figure 13. Pend Oreille Geographic Area

Pend Oreille Geographic Area

General Location, Description, and Unique Features

The Pend Oreille GA (see figure 13) lies predominantly within Bonner and Boundary counties in Idaho, with small portions in Kootenai County, Idaho, and Sanders and Lincoln Counties in Montana. Of the 908,000 acres within this GA, 311,960 acres (35 percent) are administered by the IPNF. Bonner County has been experiencing a large increase in population over the last several decades, resulting in an increase in homes adjacent to NFS lands. Sandpoint is the largest community within this GA; however, there are several smaller communities surrounding the lake. Several tribes including the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho, Coeur d'Alene Tribe of Idaho, Kalispel Tribe of Indians, and the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes, recognize portions of this GA as part of their aboriginal territory containing sites of cultural and religious significance and natural resources important for tribal use. The Kootenai Tribe of Idaho and the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes have the right to hunt, fish, and gather within this GA under the Hellgate Treaty of 1855.

Lake Pend Oreille is a prominent feature of this GA. It is the largest lake in Idaho, the fifth-deepest lake in the nation, and is surrounded by rugged glacier-carved peaks of the Selkirk Mountains to the north, Coeur d'Alene Mountains to the south, and Cabinet Mountains to the east. Unique features within this GA include:

- Lake Pend Oreille;
- Extensive NFS lands around Lake Pend Oreille;
- Grouse Creek Falls;
- Lunch Peak rental lookout;
- Scotchman Peaks recommended wilderness;
- Sam Owen campground;
- Packsaddle Mountain Elk Quality Hunt Area; and
- High elevation, alpine lakes in the Cabinet and Selkirk Mountains.

Desired Condition

Vegetation

GA-DC-VEG-PO-01. Vegetation trends toward the forestwide and biophysical desired conditions where landscapes have been substantially altered. This includes Gold Creek, southeast Pend Oreille, northeast Pend Oreille, lower Lightning and the lower portion of Upper Pack Creek landscapes. Seral species are increased on the grand fir habitat types.

GA-DC-VEG-PO-02. Dry sites adjacent to Lake Pend Oreille have open forest conditions that reduce the risk of severe fire disturbances.

GA-DC-VEG-PO-03. The Scotchman Peaks recommended wilderness and other backcountry areas are weed-free.

Fire

GA-DC-FIRE-PO-01. Forest health is improved and hazardous fuels are reduced in the wildland urban interface. Potential fire intensity and severity decrease in the forested lands near the communities of Sandpoint, Hope, Sagle, Ponderay, and the rural residences around Lake Pend

Oreille. Fire-adapted ecosystems beyond the wildland urban interface trend toward resilience to natural disturbance regimes.

Watersheds (Water, Soil, and Riparian Areas) and Aquatic Species

GA-DC-WTR-PO-01. Public water supplies along the east shore of Lake Pend Oreille and at Oldtown receive special consideration during project implementation and are protected.

GA-DC-WTR-PO-02. Recovering watersheds, such as Lightning Creek, Gold Creek, and the Grouse Creek, are improved and support designated beneficial uses.

Wildlife

GA-DC-WL-PO-01. Habitat conditions are retained for wildlife movement along the divide between Idaho and Montana from the Kootenai River south to Scotchman Peaks and across the Clark Fork River and for wildlife movement between the Cabinet-Yaak ecosystem and the Selkirk Ecosystem.

GA-DC-WL-PO-02. Low levels of human disturbance allows for denning activities of wide-ranging carnivores that are sensitive to human disturbance (e.g., grizzly bear)in the Scotchman Peaks and Selkirk Mountain ranges. Undisturbed conditions are retained for mountain goat winter use on NFS lands on the east face of Lake Pend Oreille and in the Scotchman Peaks areas.

GA-DC-WL-PO-03. The winter motorized trail system provides groomed routes and access to an array of off-trail areas while providing undisturbed wintering areas for woodland caribou in the Selkirk Mountain range.

Access and Recreation

GA-DC-AR-PO-01. Developed and dispersed recreation sites and facilities on the shores of Lake Pend Oreille are managed. These various overnight and day-use areas along the lakeshore provide a range of opportunities from highly developed campgrounds to unimproved dispersed sites. Areas near the town of Sandpoint are maintained and developed for day use as resources become available, such as the Gold Hill and Mickinnick trails.

GA-DC-AR-PO-02. Motorized trail opportunities are evaluated and developed as resources become available on the south and west side of Lake Pend Oreille. Non-motorized opportunities are emphasized in the Selkirk Mountains, Cabinet Mountains, and the Scotchman Peaks recommended wilderness area. The district works with partners and cooperators to maintain a viable winter and summer motorized trail system. Opportunities are examined to connect the district's trail system with neighboring trail systems providing links with other communities.

Management Area Composition

Table 19 displays the acres identified within each MA for the Pend Oreille GA.

Table 19. Pend Oreille GA Management Area Acres

MA	Management Area Name	Acres	Percentage of GA Acres
1b	Recommended Wilderness	24,570	7.9%
1e	Primitive Areas	18,300	5.9%
2b	Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers	3,850	1.2%
4a	Research Natural Areas	1,310	0.4%
5	Backcountry	86,010	27.6%
6	General Forest	177,600	56.9%
7	Primary Recreation Area	320	0.1%
	Total NFS Lands	**311,960**	

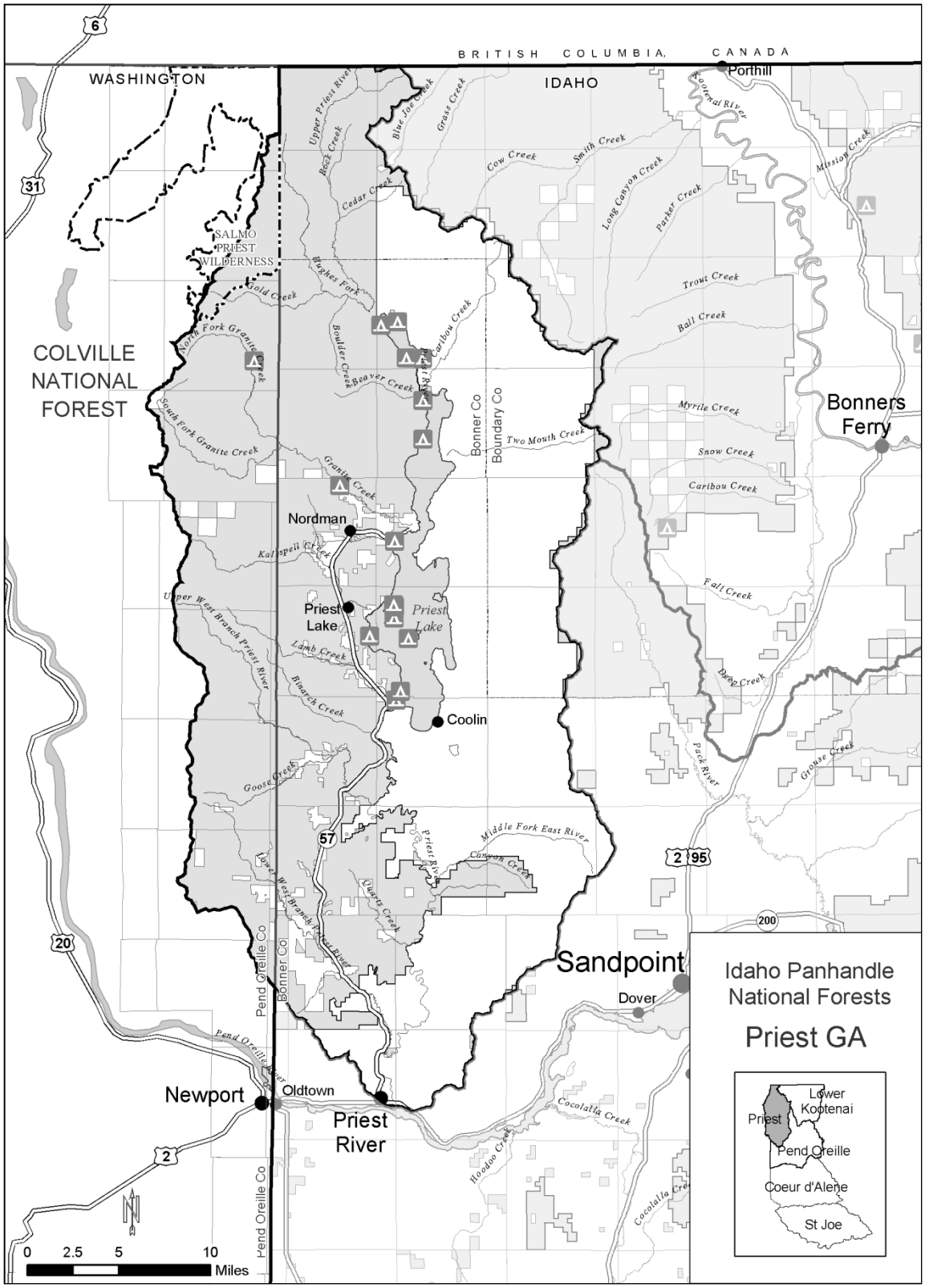


Figure 14. Priest Geographic Area

Priest Geographic Area

General Location, Description, and Unique Features

The Priest GA (see figure 14) lies within Boundary and Bonner counties in Idaho and Pend Oreille County in Washington. British Columbia borders the Priest GA on the north. Of the 619,000 acres in this GA, 325,270 acres (53 percent) are administered by the IPNF. This area is experiencing an increasing amount of second-home development. Communities include Priest River, Priest Lake, Coolin, and Nordman. The Kalispel Tribe of Indians recognizes this GA as part of their aboriginal territory containing sites of cultural and religious significance and natural resources important for tribal use. A portion of this GA is also in Kootenai Territory and the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho has treaty rights that cover much of the area.

Physically, the Priest GA forms a big bowl with the high elevation Priest/Pend Oreille Divide on the west, and the high elevation Selkirk Mountains on the east with the two ranges joining near the Canadian border. The mountains are highest and most extensive in the north, and the valleys are narrowest in the north. The southern one-third of the GA has more rolling low and mid-elevation topography, but a relatively narrow opening to the Pend Oreille River. This bowl-shaped topography, with high ridges on three sides, captures cold air in the low elevations and traps cool moist air in the summer. As a result, the low elevation winter snow pack is deeper and more persistent than elsewhere in northern Idaho, and summertime conditions are relatively moist and cool compared to neighboring areas. This cool moist environment favors dense forests and rapid development of dense cedar and hemlock understories on warm moist settings. A summer maritime storm track that dips down from Canada also contributes to favorable growing season moisture conditions. This topography and moisture setting is likely part of the reason why upper Priest River contains the largest contiguous area of old growth cedar, hemlock, and grand fir in the interior western United States and the largest concentration of ancient cedar stands in northern Idaho.

In addition, about half of this GA was glaciated and most of the remaining area was affected by glacial outwash or glacial lakes. These glacial-influenced landforms, plus the cool moist environment, are likely the main reasons why this GA contains the highest concentration of moist coastal disjunctive plant species as well as boreal species, the most extensive rare plant communities on the IPNF; and the highest concentration of peatlands in northern Idaho, many with rare peatland plant communities. Unique features within this GA include:

- Granite Falls;
- Roosevelt Cedar Grove;
- Upper Priest Lake Scenic Area;
- Priest Lakes and their connecting thoroughfare;
- A portion of the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area, the only designated wilderness area in the IPNF;
- Prime snowmobile trails and terrain, and outstanding cross-country skiing opportunities;
- Highest concentration of peatlands in the IPNF, such as Armstrong Meadows and Sema Meadows;
- NFS lands on the west side of Priest Lake offer highly developed marinas and resorts to dispersed camping opportunities;
- Vinter-Nelson Cabin (listed on the National Register of Historic Places); and
- Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail.

Desired Condition

Vegetation

GA-DC-VEG-PR-01. Interior old growth cedar and hemlock forests and ancient cedar groves in the northern one-third of the basin continue or trend towards old growth conditions.

GA-DC-VEG-PR-02. The Upper Priest and Upper Granite Creek areas are the most diverse in the IPNF from an ecosystem and species standpoint. These areas are within the desired conditions that are shown in figures 2 and 3 and continue to provide high ecological integrity.

GA-DC-VEG-PR-03. Vegetation trends toward the forestwide and biophysical desired conditions where landscapes have been substantially altered. This includes the lower and middle Priest areas (Lower Granite, Beaver Creek, Kalispell/Reeder, and Lower Priest River landscapes).

GA-DC-VEG-PR-04. The Salmo/Priest Wilderness and adjacent backcountry areas are weed-free.

Fire

GA-DC-FIRE-PR-01. Decrease potential fire intensity and severity in the forested lands near the communities of Lamb Creek and Nordman, outlying communities and infrastructure, and the Highway 57 primary evacuation corridor. Trend the fire-adapted ecosystems beyond the wildland urban interface to be resilient to natural disturbance regimes.

Watersheds (Water, Soil, and Riparian Areas) and Aquatic Species

GA-DC-WTR-PR-01. Recovering watersheds, such as Kalispell Creek and Granite Creek, are improved and support designated beneficial uses.

Wildlife

GA-DC-WL-PR-01. NFS lands provide habitat conditions for wildlife movement, especially woodland caribou, throughout the Selkirk recovery zone.

GA-DC-WL-PR-02. Low levels of human disturbance allows for denning activities of wide-ranging carnivores that are sensitive to human disturbance (e.g., grizzly bear). Areas with low levels of disturbance are available for use by woodland caribou throughout the year.

GA-DC-WL-PR-03. Habitat conditions for wildlife movement on the divide between Idaho and Washington, from the Canadian border south are retained.

GA-DC-WL-PR-04. The winter motorized trail system provides groomed routes and access to an array of off-trail areas while providing undisturbed wintering areas for woodland caribou in the Selkirk area.

Access and Recreation

GA-DC-AR-PR-01. Summer trails provide a range of motorized and non-motorized opportunities. Cooperation between the local communities of Priest River and Priest Lake, the Idaho Department of Lands, and the Forest Service provide an integrated approach to recreation management. The winter motorized trail system provides opportunities for loop trail rides on groomed routes and access to a wide array of off-trail areas while meeting wildlife management objectives.

GA-DC-AR-PR-02. Several areas such as Huff Lake, Hanna-Flats Cedar Grove, and Bath Creek Gorge protect special features while facilitating public access.

Management Area Composition

Table 20 displays the acres identified within each MA for the Priest GA.

Table 20. Priest GA Management Area Acres

MA	Management Area Name	Acres	Percentage of GA Acres
1a	Wilderness	9,890	3.0%
1b	Recommended Wilderness	19,430	6.0%
1e	Primitive Areas	1,420	0.4%
2b	Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers	7,280	2.2%
3	Botanical, Geological, Pioneer, Recreational, or Scenic Areas	5,520	1.7%
4a	Research Natural Areas	5,450	1.7%
4b	Experimental Forest	5,030	1.5%
5	Backcountry	71,270	21.9%
6	General Forest	194,550	59.8%
7	Primary Recreation Area	5,430	1.7%
	Total NFS Lands	**325,270**	

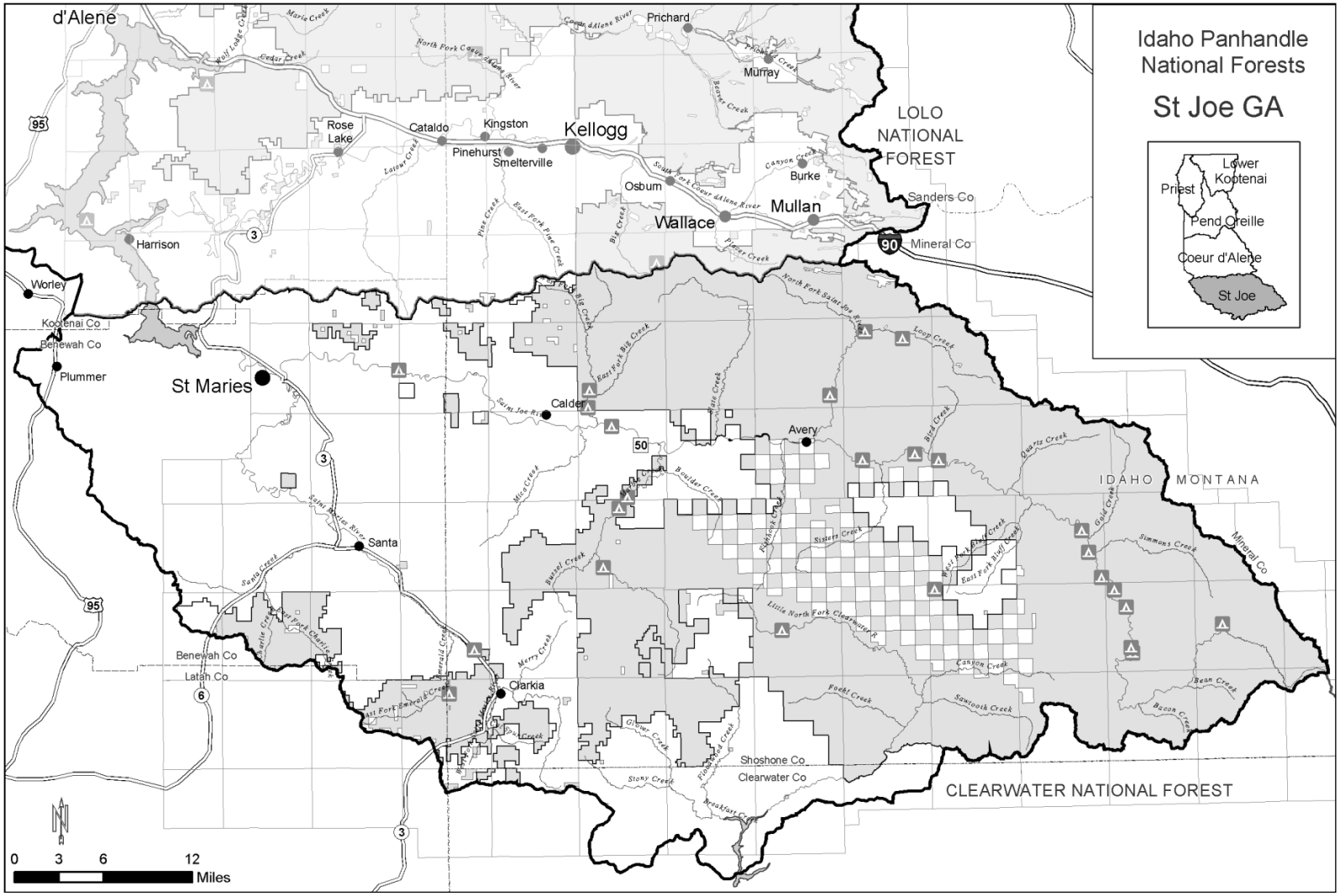


Figure 15. St. Joe Geographic Area

St. Joe Geographic Area

General Location, Description, and Unique Features

The St. Joe GA (see figure 15) lies predominantly within Benewah and Shoshone Counties in Idaho, with small portions in Kootenai, Latah, and Clearwater Counties. Of the 1,449,000 acres within this GA, 724,810 (50 percent) are administered by the IPNF. This GA comprises most of the St. Joe National Forest. St. Maries, Idaho is the largest community in this GA. The smaller communities within this GA include Clarkia, Fernwood, Avery, and Santa. The Coeur d'Alene Tribe recognizes this GA as part of their aboriginal territory containing sites of cultural and religious significance and natural resources important for tribal use.

The St. Joe GA stretches westward from the rugged Idaho/Montana border along the Bitterroot Mountains to the rolling Palouse flatlands along the Idaho/Washington border. The St. Joe Mountains are the northern limit of the GA, while the Clearwater Mountain Range is the southern limit. The St. Joe GA has some of the most productive and biologically diverse forest lands in the Columbia River Basin. The St. Joe GA contains plants and animals of the central Rocky Mountains, the boreal forests, and the moist coastal forests. The St. Joe River basin, headwaters of the Little North Fork of the Clearwater River basin, and the St. Maries River basin are the dominant watersheds within this GA. Unique features within this GA include:

- St. Joe Wild and Scenic River;
- Emerald Creek Garnet Area;
- Mallard Larkins Pioneer Area;
- Mallard Larkins Recommended Wilderness;
- Marble Creek Historic Area;
- Route of the Hiawatha Bike Trail;
- Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company Historic District (listed on the National Register of Historic Places);
- Hobo Cedar Grove Botanical Area;
- Avery Historic Ranger Station (listed on the National Register of Historic Places);
- Red Ives Historic Ranger Station (listed on the National Register of Historic Places);
- Mallard Larkins Recommended Wilderness; and
- Snow Peak Cooperative Wildlife Management Area.

Desired Condition

Vegetation

GA-DC-VEG-SJ-01. Landscapes where specific plant communities have been substantially altered (low elevation, open, large ponderosa pine, western larch and Douglas-fir; low elevation moist disjunct plant communities) are restored. Old growth patch size is increased in the Quartz/Gold and Clearwater divide landscapes.

GA-DC-VEG-SJ-02. Where desirable, persistent shrubfields (as a result of reburns), are allowed to return to a forested condition.

GA-DC-VEG-SJ-03. The Mallard Larkins and adjacent backcountry areas are weed-free.

GA-DC-VEG-SJ-04. Whitebark pine abundance increases in the high-elevation sites and ridgetops (Bitterroot Divide, Mallard Larkins, etc.) and exists as low to moderate density forests similar to historical conditions. In the upper St. Joe River, long-lived seral species trend towards the desired condition for the subalpine biophysical setting; in the upper elevations, mature lodgepole pine currently dominates.

Fire

GA-DC-FIRE-SJ-01. Fire hazard is reduced within the defensible space for rural communities in the St. Joe GA. Hazardous fuels are reduced in the lower St. Maries River zone within the WUI, as will evacuation corridors along the St. Joe River and Gold Pass. Management of natural, unplanned ignitions to meet resource objectives is utilized to sustain ecosystems and promote landscape resiliency within the St. Joe GA, where and when appropriate.

Watersheds (Water, Soil, and Riparian Areas) and Aquatic Species

GA-DC-WTR-SJ-01. Recovering watersheds such as Emerald Creek and the West Fork St. Maries River are improved and support designated beneficial uses.

Wildlife

GA-DC-WL-SJ-01. Low levels of human disturbance allows for denning activities of wide-ranging carnivores that are sensitive to human disturbance. Undisturbed conditions for yearlong use by big game and mountain goat winter use are retained in the Snow Peak area.

GA-DC-WL-SJ-02. Use of the area for wildlife movement along the Idaho/Montana divide between the Salmon River country of central Idaho and the Selway/Bitterroot Wilderness Areas is retained.

GA-DC-WL-SJ-03. Undisturbed conditions for harlequin ducks during nesting and brood reading (April 15 – August 15) are provided in known breeding areas along the St. Joe River corridor.

Access and Recreation

GA-DC-AR-SJ-01. Management of the St. Joe River corridor for a wide variety of both developed and dispersed day-use and overnight sites is emphasized.

GA-DC-AR-SJ-02. Management of the river corridor is a priority because of its status as a Wild and Scenic River. Non-motorized water craft are emphasized within the designated wild and recreational portion of the St. Joe River.

GA-DC-AR-SJ-03. The Emerald Creek Garnet Area is managed for public recreational opportunities. Public access is maintained while reducing effects to water resources and quality.

GA-DC-AR-SJ-04. The Route of the Hiawatha trail is managed in partnership with the private sector to provide a world-class, rail-to-trail biking experience.

GA-DC-AR-SJ-05. Partnerships with outfitters and guides provide quality guided hunting and other opportunities throughout the St. Joe drainage.

GA-DC-AR-SJ-06. Summer trails offer both motorized and non-motorized opportunities. Motorized trail opportunities are prevalent in the lower St. Joe drainage while non-motorized opportunities are emphasized in the backcountry of the upper St. Joe drainage including the Mallard Larkins area and the designated wild portion of the St. Joe River.

Management Area Composition

Table 21 displays the acres identified within each MA for the St. Joe GA.

Table 21. St. Joe GA Management Area Acres

MA	Management Area Name	Acres	Percentage of GA Acres
1b	Recommended Wilderness	73,100	10.1%
1c	Wilderness Study Area	6,920	1.0%
2a	Wild and Scenic Rivers	21,290	2.9%
2b	Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers	7,510	1.0%
3	Botanical, Geological, Pioneer, Recreational, or Scenic Areas	3,160	0.4%
4a	Research Natural Areas	1,130	0.2%
5	Backcountry	295,500	40.8%
6	General Forest	316,200	43.6%
	Total NFS Lands	**724,810**	

Chapter 5. IPNF Monitoring Program

Monitoring provides the feedback for the forest planning cycle by testing assumptions, tracking relevant conditions over time, measuring management effectiveness, and evaluating effects of management practices. Monitoring information should enable the Forest to determine if a change in plan components or other plan management guidance may be needed, forming a basis for continual improvement and adaptive management. Direction for the monitoring and evaluation of forest plans is found under the 1982 Planning Rule at 36 CFR 219.12(k) and under the 2012 Planning Rule at 36 CFR 219.12.

The plan monitoring program addresses the most critical components for informed management of the Forest's resources within the financial and technical capability of the agency. Every monitoring question links to one or more goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards, or guidelines. However, not every plan component has a corresponding monitoring question.

This monitoring program is not intended to depict all monitoring, inventorying, and data gathering activities undertaken on the Forest; nor is it intended to limit monitoring to just the questions and indicators listed in table 22. Consideration and coordination with broad-scale monitoring strategies, multi-party monitoring collaboration, and cooperation with state agencies where practicable will increase efficiencies and help track changing conditions beyond the Forest boundaries to improve the effectiveness of the plan monitoring program. In addition, project and activity monitoring may be used to gather information for the plan monitoring program if it will provide relevant information to inform adaptive management.

- The monitoring program sets out the plan monitoring questions and associated indicators. It is comprised of a monitoring guide and a biennial evaluation report.
- The monitoring guide provides detailed information on the monitoring questions, indicators, frequency and reliability, priority, data sources and storage, and cost.

An interdisciplinary team will develop a biennial Monitoring Evaluation Report which will summarize the results of completed monitoring, evaluate the data, consider relevant information from broad-scale or other monitoring efforts, and make recommendations to the responsible official. The monitoring evaluation report will indicate whether or not a change to the Forest Plan, management activities, or the monitoring program, or a new assessment, may be warranted based on the new information. The monitoring evaluation report is used to inform adaptive management of the Plan area. The Monitoring Evaluation Report will be made available to the public.

Some kinds of monitoring indicators will require longer time frames for thorough evaluation of results, but a biennial review of what information has been collected will ensure timely evaluation to inform planning. The biennial monitoring evaluation does not need to evaluate all questions or indicators on a biennial basis but must focus on new data and results that provide new information regarding management effectiveness, progress towards meeting desired conditions or objectives, changing conditions, or validation (or invalidation) of assumptions.

Table 22 is the monitoring program. This table displays the monitoring questions, the reference to Forest Plan direction, the indicator(s) for answering the monitoring question, the frequency of measure, and the precision. Monitoring questions are used to evaluate whether management is moving toward, moving away from, or maintaining desired conditions. The references to forest plan direction provide a link between the monitoring question and the forest plan. The forest plan references may not include all relevant direction, but rather the primary direction that is addressed by the monitoring question. Indicators are the specific resource measures used in answering the monitoring questions. Frequency of measure is the timeframe for collecting data on each indicator. Precision is defined as Class A or B. For Class A, mostly quantitative methods are widely accepted with repeatable results and statistical validity.

Reliability, precision, and accuracy are very good. For Class B, mostly qualitative methods include project records, communications, or less formal measurements like walk-thru exams or informal visitor surveys. Reliability, accuracy and precision are good, but usually less than Class A. The associated evaluation process determines if the observed changes are consistent with the Forest Plan and the effectiveness of implementation. Evaluation reports will be produced biennially (as per 2012 Rule, 36 CFR 219.12(d)). Not all questions or indicators will be reported in the biennial Monitoring Evaluation Report.

Table 22. Monitoring Program

Resource	Monitoring Question	Reference to Forest Plan Direction	Indicator	Frequency of Measure/Precision
Physical and Biological				
Vegetation	**MON-VEG-01:** To what extent are management activities and natural disturbance processes trending toward desired conditions for vegetation composition, structure, and pattern, increasing resistance and resiliency to disturbance factors including climate change? This includes vegetation dominance type and size, old growth, down wood, snags, fire-killed forest, and insect and disease infested forest.	GOAL-01 – ECO INTEGRITY and RESILIENCY, FW-DC-Veg-01, FW-DC-VEG-02, FW-DC-VEG-03, FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-07, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-OBJ-VEG-01, FW-STD-VEG-01, FW-GDL-VEG-01, FW-GDL-VEG-03, FW-GDL-VEG-04, FW-GDL-VEG-05, FW-GLD-VEG-06, FW-DC-WL-14, FW-DC-WL-13	**MON-VEG-01-01:** Acres treated to meet FW-OBJ-VEG-01 **MON-VEG-01-02:** Acres burned **MON-VEG-01-03:** Acres of forest by dominance type and size class compared to the desired condition **MON-VEG-01-04:** Acres meeting the old growth definition (see glossary) as determined by the FIA program **MON-VEG-01-05:** Acres of old growth and acres of recruitment potential old growth, as determined by the Forests' stand inventory and mapping procedures **MON-VEG-01-06:** Acres of old growth treated **MON-VEG-01-07:** Snags per acre forestwide **MON-VEG-01-08:** Number of acres influenced by insects and disease	**Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A** **Every 5 Years/Class A** **Every 5 Years/Class A** **Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A** **Every 5 Years/Class A** **Every 5 Years/Class A**
Vegetation	**MON-VEG-02:** Have management activities met Plan objectives and trended towards desired conditions for noxious weeds?	FW-DC-VEG-10, FW-OBJ-VEG-02	**MON-VEG-02-01:** Acres of non-native invasive plants treated **MON-VEG-02-02:** Number of sites of new non-native invasive plant species and number of acres treated	**Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A**

Resource	Monitoring Question	Reference to Forest Plan Direction	Indicator	Frequency of Measure/Precision
Fire	**MON-FIRE-01:** To what extent are management activities moving hazardous fuels towards desired conditions?	FW-DC-FIRE-02, FW-OBJ-FIRE-01, FW-DC-SES-04, GA-DC-FIRE-CDA-01, GA-DC-FIRE-LK-01, GA-DC-FIRE-PO-01, GA-DC-FIRE-PR-01, GA-DC-FIRE-SJ-01	**MON-FIRE-01-01:** Acres of hazardous fuel treatments within the WUI, and in areas outside of the WUI	**Annual/Class A**
Fire	**MON-FIRE-02:** To what extent is unplanned fire used to trend vegetation towards desired conditions?	FW-DC-FIRE-03, FW-OBJ-FIRE-02	**MON-FIRE-02-01:** Number of natural, unplanned fire ignitions managed for the maintenance and/or restoration of fire-adapted ecosystems, and the number of natural, unplanned ignition managed with the primary goal of suppression	**Annual/Class A**
Watershed	**MON-WTR-01:** Are soil, water quality, and riparian and aquatic habitats protected and moving towards desired conditions?	FW-DC-WTR-02, FW-DC-WTR-04, FW-GDL-WTR-01, FW-GDL-WTR-03, FW-GDL-SOIL-05, FW-DC-RIP-03, FW-DC-AQH-01	**MON-WTR-01-01**: Number of Best Management Practices (BMPs) evaluations, and number of BMPs planned, with an identification of BMPs that were not implemented correctly or not effective	**Annual/Class A**
Watershed	**MON-WTR-02:** To what extent are management activities moving watersheds towards desired conditions	FW-DC-WTR-01, FW-DC-WTR-02, FW-DC-WTR-03, FW-DC-WTR-04, FW-OBJ-WTR-01, FW-OBJ-WTR-02, FW-STD-WTR-01, FW-GDL-WTR-01	**MON-WTR-02-01**: Acres or miles of restoration activities accomplished, by subwatershed **MON-WTR-02-02:** Acres or miles of restoration activities accomplished by subwatershed in 4a impaired waterbodies **MON-WTR-02-03**: Percent of subwatersheds trended towards an improved condition.	**Annual/Class A** **Every 5 Years/Class A**

Resource	Monitoring Question	Reference to Forest Plan Direction	Indicator	Frequency of Measure/Precision
Aquatic Habitat	**MON-AQH-01:** To what extent is the Forest meeting Forest Plan objectives and trending towards desired condition to reconnect fragmented stream habitat to increase population resilience to disturbance including climate change?	FW-DC-AQH-02, FW-DC-AQS-01, FW-DC-AQS-04, FW-DC-AQS-05, FW-OBJ-AQH-03	**MON-AQH-01-01:** Miles of reconnected stream habitat	**Annual/Class A**
Soils	**MON-SOIL-01:** To what extent has coarse woody debris been retained for long-term soil productivity and other ecosystem functions?	FW-DC-SOIL-01, FW-DC-SOIL-03, FW-DC-SOIL-04, FW-GDL-SOIL-02, FW-GDL-SOIL-03, FW-DC-VEG-08	**MON-SOIL-01-01:** Number of harvest units surveyed and percent meeting coarse woody debris criteria post-harvest	**Annual/Class A**
Soils	**MON-SOIL-02:** To what extent have design features prevented irreversible damage to soil conditions?	FW-DC-SOIL-02, FW-DC-SOIL-03, FW-DC-SOIL-04; FW-DC-SOIL-05, FW-GDL-SOIL-01, FW-GDL-SOIL-04	**MON-SOIL-02-01:** Number of harvest units surveyed and percent that meet the Regional Soil Quality Standard, post-harvest (FSM, R1 Supplement No. 2500-99-1)	**Annual/Class A**
Federally Listed Species	**MON-FLS-01:** To what extent is forest management contributing to the conservation of federally listed species and moving toward habitat objectives?	FW-DC-WL-03, FW-DC-WL-05, FW-STD-WL-01, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-STD-WL-03, FW-DC-VEG-01, FW-DC-VEG-02, FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-OBJ-VEG-01, FW-GDL-VEG-03, FW-DC-FIRE-03	**MON-FLS-01-01:** Grizzly Bear: progress towards achieving and maintaining standards for percent core area, OMRD, and TMRD within the Recovery Zones (see monitoring requirements for the Grizzly Bear Access Amendment in appendix B) **MON-FLS-01-02:** Canada lynx: changes in lynx habitat as a result of moving towards the desired conditions for vegetation through vegetation management, prescribed fire, or natural disturbance (see monitoring requirements for the NRLMD in appendix B)	**Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A**

Resource	Monitoring Question	Reference to Forest Plan Direction	Indicator	Frequency of Measure/Precision
			MON-FLS-01-03: Bull Trout populations trends based on redd counts in known spawning reaches (see monitoring requirements for INFISH in appendix B)	**Annual/Class A**
MIS	**MON-MIS-01:** Are habitat trends for Management Indicator Species (MIS) consistent with the objectives?	FW-OBJ-WL-02, FW-OBJ-WL-03, FW-GDL-WL-10, FW-DC-VEG-01, FW-DC-VEG-02, FW-DC-VEG-03, FW-DC-VEG-04, FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-07, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-OBJ-VEG-01, FW-STD-VEG-01, FW-GDL-VEG-01, FW-GDL-VEG-04, FW-GDL-VEG-05, FW-GDL-VEG-06, FW-DC-FIRE-03, FW-OBJ-AQH-02	**MON-MIS-01-01:** Elk: number of elk management units providing >30% security on NFS lands during the hunting season **MON-MIS-01-02:** Landbird assemblage (insectivores): a) number of acres where planned ignitions were used to maintain/improve habitat; b) percentage of natural unplanned ignitions managed for the maintenance or restoration or fire adapted ecosystems **MON-MIS-01-03:** Changes in River Invertebrate Prediction and Classification System score	**Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A** **Every 5 Years/Class A**
Wildlife	**MON-WL-01:** Have management activities met Plan objectives and maintained or improved habitat to achieve desired terrestrial habitat conditions	FW-OBJ-WL-01 FW-DC-VEG-01, FW-DC-VEG-02, FW-DC-VEG-03, FW-DC-VEG-04, FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-07, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-OBJ-VEG-01, FW-STD-VEG-01, FW-GDL-VEG-01, FW-GDL-VEG-03, FW-GDL-VEG-04, FW-GDL-VEG-05, FW-GDL-VEG-06, FW-DC-FIRE-03	**MON-WL-01-01:** Acres of terrestrial habitat restored or enhanced. Also see results for MON-VEG-01-01 through MON-VEG-01-05, MON-VEG-02-02, MON-VEG-02-03, and MON-FIRE-02-02	**Annual/Class A**

Resource	Monitoring Question	Reference to Forest Plan Direction	Indicator	Frequency of Measure/Precision
Human Uses and Designations of the Forest				
Access and Recreation	**MON-AR-01:** Have appropriate management actions been taken on recreation sites where opportunities have been identified, use is at or near capacity, or where there are resource concerns?	FW-DC-AR-01, FW-OBJ-AR-01, FW-OBJ-AR-02, MA6-DC-AR-01, MA7-DC-AR-01, MA7-DC-AR-5, GA-DC-AR-CDA-03, GA-DC-CDA-04, GA-DC-AR-LK-04, GA-DC-LK-5, GA-DC-AR-LK-06, GA-DC-AR-PO-01, GA-DC-AR-PO-03, GA-DC-AR-PR-01, GA-DC-AR-SJ-04, GA-DC-AR-SJ-07	**MON-AR-01-01:** Number and type of recreation sites **MON-AR-01-02:** Number of Persons at One Time (PAOT – capacity) **MON-AR-01-03:** Amount of deferred maintenance for developed recreation sites **MON-AR-01-04:** Number of recreation partnerships **MON-AR-01-05**: Changes in percent of Forest in each ROS setting	**Every 5 Years/Class A** **Every 5 Years/Class A** **Every 5 Years/Class A** **Every 5 Years/Class A** **Every 5 Years/Class A**
Access and Recreation	**MON-AR-02:** Have management activities trended towards desired conditions for a minimum transportation system that provides recreation opportunities, safe and efficient public and agency access, and are environmentally compatible?	FW-DC-AR-03, FW-DC-AR-04, FW-DC-AR-05, FW-DC-AR-07, FW-OBJ-AR-03, MA6-DC-AR-03	**MON-AR-02-01**: Miles of road open year-long **MON-AR-02-02:** Miles of road open seasonally **MON-AR-02-03:** Miles of roads maintained by maintenance level **MON-AR-02-04:** Miles of roads decommissioned **MON-AR-02-05**: Miles of roads put into intermittent storage	**Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A**
Access and Recreation	**MON-AR-03:** To what extent are motorized and non-motorized winter and summer trail recreation opportunities available for a variety of users?	FW-DC-AR-03, FW-DC-AR-04, FW-DC-AR-05, FW-OBJ-AR-04, FW-OBJ-AR-05, MA5a/b/c-DC-AR-03, MA6-DC-AR-03, MA7-DC-AR-03, GA-DC-AR-CDA-06, GA-DC-AR-CDA-07, GA-DC-AR-LK-05, GA-DC-LK-06, GA-DC-AR-PO-03, GA-DC-AR-PR-01, GA-DC-AR-SJ-07	**MON-AR-03-01**: Acres open to over-snow vehicle use **MON-AR-03-02:** Miles of managed over-snow vehicle trails **MON-AR-03-03**: Miles of managed cross-country ski trails **MON-AR-03-04:** Miles of trail designated for motor vehicle use year-long or seasonally **MON-AR-03-05:** Miles of trails	**Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A**

Resource	Monitoring Question	Reference to Forest Plan Direction	Indicator	Frequency of Measure/Precision
			maintained for varied managed uses (e.g., hiker, equestrian, mountain biking, OHV, motorcycle)	
Access and Recreation	**MON-AR-04:** What are the trends in visitation forestwide, and are visitors satisfied with the facilities, access, services, and perception of their safety?	FW-DC-AR-01, FW-DC-AR-04, MA6-DC-AR-01, MA7-DC-AR-01, MA7-DC-AR-05	**MON-AR-04-01:** Visitor use and trends in use forestwide **MON-AR-04-02:** Percent Satisfaction Index (National Visitor Use Monitoring) for developed facilities, access, services, and perception of safety	**Every 5 Years/Class A**
Wilderness	**MON-WLDN-01:** Have management activities met Plan objectives and trended towards management area desired conditions for designated wilderness?	MA1a-DC-AR-01, MA1a-DC-AR-04	**MON-WLDN-01-01:** Designated Wilderness managed to minimum stewardship level (based on ten elements from national protocol on measuring. Elements are listed at http://wilderness.net/NWPS/documents/FS/10YWSC%20Elements.pdf	**Annual/Class A**
Cultural Resources	**MON-CR-01:** To what extent is the Forest meeting Forest Plan objectives and trending towards desired condition to identify, evaluate, and nominate cultural resources for listing on the National Register of Historic Places?	FW-DC-CR-01, FW-OBJ-CR-01, FW-OBJ-CR-02	**MON-CR-01-01:** Number of properties identified **MON-CR-01-02:** Number of properties evaluated **MON-CR-01-03:** Number of properties nominated	**Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A** **Annual/Class A**
Cultural Resources	**MON-CR-02:** To what extent are historic properties interpreted and public education provided to move towards desired conditions?	FW-DC-CR-02, FW-OBJ-CR-03, FW-OBJ-CR-04	**MON-CR-02-01:** Number of newly interpreted or updated historic properties	**Every 5 Years/Class A**

Resource	Monitoring Question	Reference to Forest Plan Direction	Indicator	Frequency of Measure/Precision
American Indian Rights and Interests	**MON-AI-01:** To what extent has the Forest progressed toward establishing Tribal agreements for the access and acquisition of forest products for traditional cultural uses?	FW-DC-AI-02, FW-OBJ-AI-01	**MON-AI-01-01**: Number of forest product acquisition agreements finalized.	**Every 5 Years/Class A**
American Indian Rights and Interests	**MON-AI-02:** How much has coordination between the IPNF and consulting Tribes increased?	FW-DC-A1-01, FW-OBJ-AI-02	**MON-AI-02-01**: Number of cooperatively developed communication plans established	**Every 5 Years/Class A**
Production of Natural Resources				
Timber	**MON-TBR-01**: To what extent is the Forest meeting Forest Plan objectives and trending towards desired conditions to provide a mix of timber products in response to market demands?	FW-DC-TBR-01, FW-OBJ-TBR-01	**MON-TBR-01-01:** MMBF offered and MMBF sold annually	**Annual/Class A**
Timber	**MON-TBR-02:** To what extent is the Forest meeting NFMA requirements and desired conditions on size of harvest openings?	FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-STD-TBR-02 (Also 1982 Rule requirement [219.12(k)(5)(iii)])	**MON-TBR-02-01**: Number of even-aged regeneration harvest units exceeding 40 acres in size and category for exceeding	**Annual/Class A**
Timber	**MON-TBR- 03:** To what extent are regeneration units restocked to trend towards vegetation desired conditions?	FW-DC-VEG-04, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-DC-TBR-02, FW-DC-TBR-03, FW-STD-TBR-03 (Rule requirement [219.12(k)(5)(i)])	**MON-TBR- 03-01:** On lands suitable for timber production, percent of acres with regeneration harvest that are adequately restocked within 5 years of harvest	**Annual/Class A**
Minerals	**MON-MIN-01**: Are reclamation activities improving ecological and human health conditions?	FW-DC-MIN-01, FW-OBJ-MIN-01	**MON-MIN-01-01:** Number of reclaimed abandoned mine sites over a five-year period. Number reclaimed to reduce the risk to human health	**Every 5 Years/Class A**

Resource	Monitoring Question	Reference to Forest Plan Direction	Indicator	Frequency of Measure/Precision
Economic and Social Environment				
Social and Economic Systems	**MON-SOC-01**: To what extent is forest management contributing towards desired conditions for a stable and functioning local economy?	FW-DC-SES-02	**MON-SOC-01-01:** Number of jobs and thousands of dollars in labor income from IPNF management and percent of total planning area1 jobs and income	**Every 5 Years/Class A**
Social and Economic Systems	**MON-SOC-02:** Is the cost of implementing the Forest Plan consistent with that predicted in the FEIS?	Rule requirement (219.12(k)(3))	**MON-SOC-02-01:** Forest annual budget	**Annual/Class A**

Glossary

303(d) Segments	A stream or other waterbody that is listed by the state as being "water quality impaired" by a pollutant in their current 303(d)/305(b) Integrated Report, pursuant to the Clean Water Act.
Activity Area	A land area affected by a management activity to which soil quality standards are applied. Activity areas include harvest units within timber sale areas, prescribed burn areas, recreation areas, and grazing areas or pastures within range allotments.
Adaptive Management	An approach to natural resource management where actions are designed and executed and effects are monitored for the purpose of learning and adjusting future management actions, which improves the efficiency and responsiveness of management.
Allotment Management Plan (AMP)	A document applying to management of rangeland ecosystems and livestock operations on the public lands prescribing: (1) the manner in and extent to which livestock operations will be conducted in order to meet ecosystem health, multiple use, economic, and other objectives; (2) describing range improvements to be installed and maintained; and (3) containing such other provisions relating to livestock grazing and other objectives found by the Secretary of Agriculture to be consistent with the provisions of Federal Land Policy and Management Act. An AMP integrates resource objectives, standards, guidelines, and management requirements for soil and water for watershed protection, wildlife and fisheries, recreation, timber, and other resources on lands within a range allotment.
Allowable Sale Quantity (ASQ)	The quantity of timber that may be sold from the area of suitable land covered by the Forest Plan for a time period specified by the Plan. This quantity is usually expressed on an annual basis as the "average annual allowable sale quantity."
Ancient Cedar Groves	Stands containing some cedar trees 60 inches or greater DBH and/or 500 years old. The density of 60 inches or greater DBH trees may be low and the distribution is often patchy, but these big (and/or old trees) can be found at least occasionally, scattered across the grove. Usually covers at least one-half acre in area, unless there is a concentration of 60 inches or greater DBH trees on a smaller area. In the same stand, there are often (but not always) additional unusually large (48 inches or greater DBH) trees.
Aquatic Ecosystem	Waters and wetlands of the United States that serve as habitat for interrelated and interacting communities and populations of plants and animals. The stream channel, lake or estuary bed, water, biotic communities, and the habitat features that occur therein.
Bear Year	The active bear year is from April 1 to November 15. (Spring (April 1 to June 15), summer (June 16 to September 15), fall (September 16 to November 15 in the Selkirk Recovery Zone, November 30 in the Cabinet-Yaak Recovery Zone), winter (November 16 (Selkirk Recovery Zone) or December 1 (Cabinet-Yaak Recovery Zone) to March 30)).

Bear Management Unit (BMU) Areas established for use in grizzly bear analysis. BMUs generally a) approximate female home range size; and b) include representations of all available habitat components.

Beneficial Uses Any of the various uses which may be made of the water, including, but not limited to, domestic water supplies, fisheries and other aquatic life, industrial water supplies, agricultural water supplies, navigation, recreation in and on the water, wildlife habitat, and aesthetics.

Best Management Practices (BMPs) Practice or set of practices that enable a planned activity to occur while still protecting the resource managed, normally implemented and applied during the activity rather than after the activity.

Best Management Practices (BMPs) (Watershed) A practice or a combination of practices, that is determined by the state (or designated area-wide planning agency) after problem assessment, examination of alternative practices, and appropriate public participation to be the most effective, practicable (including technological, economic, and institutional considerations) means of preventing, or reducing the amount of pollution generated by nonpoint sources to a level compatible with water quality goals.

Big Game Those species of large mammals normally managed as a sport hunting resource. Generally includes; elk, moose, white-tailed deer, mule deer, mountain goat, bighorn sheep, black bear, and mountain lion.

Biophysical Setting An aggregation of vegetation response units, grouped by broad, climatic modifiers including temperature and moisture gradients.

Capable Habitat (Caribou) Habitat that may not be currently suitable for caribou because of variable stand attributes such as in appropriate seral stage, cover type or stand density. Utilized by caribou for travel between suitable feeding sites, movement within the ecosystem and as lower quality feeding sites.

Cavity The hollow excavated in a tree that is used by birds or mammals for roosting and/or reproduction.

Channel Type Broad-level descriptions of major stream types based on geomorphic characteristics; from Rosgen's Stream Classification System:

A. Steep, entrenched, cascading, step pool streams. High energy/debris transport associated with depositional soils. Very stable if bedrock or boulder dominated channel.

B. Moderately entrenched, moderate gradient, riffle-dominated channel, with infrequently spaced pools. Very stable plan and profile. Stable banks.

C. Low gradient, meandering, point-bar, riffle/pool, alluvial channels with broad, well-defined floodplains.

D. Braided channel with longitudinal and transverse bars. Very wide channel with eroding banks.

E. Low gradient, meandering riffle/pool stream with low width/depth ratio and little deposition. Very efficient and stable. High meander width ratio.

F. Entrenched meandering riffle/pool channel on low gradients with high width/depth ratio.

G. Entrenched "gully" step/pool and low width-to-depth ratio on moderate gradients.

Coarse Woody Debris Coarse woody debris consists of dead woody material larger than 3 inches in diameter and derived from tree limbs, boles, and roots.

Composition (stand) The proportion of each tree species in a stand expressed as a percentage of the total number, basal area, or volume of all tree species in the stand.

Connectivity The arrangements of habitats that allows organisms and ecological processes to move across the landscape; patches of similar habitats are either close together or linked. The opposite of fragmentation.

Conservation Watersheds Subwatersheds (6th level HUC) that are considered to have excellent habitat, excellent water quality and strong populations of native fish species or all practical restoration opportunities have been completed. These areas are intended to protect stronghold populations of native salmonids and compliment restoration efforts. See also Priority Watersheds. Priority watersheds have been replaced by restoration watersheds for implementation of the revised Forest Plan. See also definition for Priority Watersheds appendix D of the final Forest Plan FEIS discusses the methodology for establishing Conservation Watersheds.

Corridors Avenues along which wide ranging animals can travel, plants can propagate, genetic interchange can occur, populations can move in response to environmental changes and natural disasters, and threatened species can be replenished from other areas.

Cultural Properties The definite location of a past human activity, occupation, or use identifiable through field inventory, historic documentation, or oral evidence. Cultural properties include prehistoric and historic archaeological remains, or architectural sites, structures, objects, or places with important public and scientific uses.

Decommission Demolition, dismantling, removal, obliteration and/or disposal of a deteriorated or otherwise unneeded asset or component, including necessary cleanup work. This action eliminates the deferred maintenance needs for the fixed asset.

Deferred Maintenance Maintenance that was not performed when it should have been or when it was scheduled, and therefore, was put off or delayed for a future period. When allowed to accumulate without limits or consideration of useful life, deferred maintenance leads to deterioration of performance, increased costs to repair, and decrease in asset value. Code compliance (e.g., life safety, ADA, OSHA, environmental, etc.), Forest Plan Direction, Best Management Practices, Biological Evaluations other regulatory or Executive Order compliance requirements, or applicable standards not met on schedule are considered deferred maintenance.

Depressed Native Fish Population

Populations which have numbers that have been reduced or are declining; or a major life-history component has been eliminated.

Designated Route

A National Forest System road or a National Forest system trail on National Forest System lands that is designated for motor vehicle use pursuant to 36 CFR 212.51 on a motor vehicle use map.

Designated Utility Right-of-Way (ROW) Corridor

A parcel of land with specific boundaries identified by law, Secretarial order, the land use planning process, or by some other management decision as being a preferred location for existing and future ROW facilities. The corridor may be suitable to accommodate more than one type of ROW use or facility or one or more ROW uses or facilities that are similar, identical, or compatible. A designated corridor may already be occupied by existing utility facilities. It has been adequately analyzed to provide for a high degree of assurance that in being identified as a "designated corridor," it can accommodate at least one new additional utility facility. (FSM 1905)

Detrimental Soil Disturbance

The soils in an activity area are considered detrimentally disturbed at a given sample point when one or a combination of any of the attributes listed below is present due to past forest management activities:

a. **Compaction**: a 15 percent increase in natural bulk density. Soil compaction reduces the supply of air, water, and nutrients to plants. Roading, ground based yarding, dozer and grapple piling activities are the major contributors to compaction.

b. **Soil ruts**: Machine-generated soil displacement having smeared the soil surface in a rut. Wheel ruts at least 2 inches deep in wet soils.

c. **Displacement:** Removal of one inch or more surface soil continuous area greater than 100 sq. feet which often consists of the O and A soil horizons. Displacement removes the most productive part of the soil resource. Temporary roads, skid trails, ground-based yarding, dozer piling and cable corridors are the major contributors to displacement.

d. **Surface erosion:** Indicated by rills, gullies, pedestals, and localized soil deposition.

e. **Severely burned soils**: Physical and biological changes to the soil resulting from high-intensity burns of long duration as described in the Burned Area Emergency Rehabilitation Handbook (FSH 2509.13).

f. **Soil mass movement:** Any soil mass movement caused by management activity.

Development Scale

The classification of the scale of development of recreation facilities with scales ranging from 0 to 5. Development scales are defined by levels of site modifications, type of construction material, management controls, design style, development density, services offered, and site modification allowed. Development scale 0-2 are considered dispersed sites and 3-5 are considered developed sites:

Development Scale 0: No Site Modification

Development Scale 1: Almost No Site Modification

Development Scale 2: Minimal Site Modification

Development Scale 3: Moderate Site Modification

Development Scale 4: Heavy Site Modification

Development Scale 5: Extensive Site Modification

Disturbance A discrete event that changes existing plant community composition or structure, and interrupts, changes, or resets the ongoing successional sequence.
Or
Human presence, noise, or other activity that causes wildlife to move away from the area or alter behavior.

Dominance Group Dominance group is determined by the following:

Single species – species that makes up at least 60 percent of the canopy cover or weighted basal area.

Species mix – No single species determination can be made. Type of mix, either tolerant or intolerant, is determined by what species combination makes up 80 percent of the canopy cover or weighted basal area, with each species contributing more than 20 percent to the total. Mixed species were combined with habitat types to derive a single species label.

Down Wood Accumulation of woody material scattered on the forest floor that consists of two categories: coarse woody debris and fine woody debris.

Ecological Conditions Components of the biological and physical environment that can affect diversity of plant and animal communities and the productive capacity of ecological systems. These components could include the abundance and distribution of aquatic and terrestrial habitats, roads and other structural developments, human uses, and invasive, exotic species.

Ecosystems An interacting system of living organisms and their environment.

Ecological Integrity The capacity to support and maintain a balanced, integrated, and adaptive biological system having the full range of elements and processes expected in a region's natural habitat. The ability to support and maintain a balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to that of the natural habitat of the region. An ecosystem is said to have high integrity if its full complement of native species is present in normal distributions and abundances, and if normal dynamic functions are in place and working properly. In systems with integrity, the capacity for self-repair when perturbed is preserved, and minimal external support for management is needed.

Elk Management Units A subset of Big Game Hunting Subunits that occur in the Coeur d'Alene and St. Joe GAs, etc.

Endangered Species A plant or animal species listed under the Endangered Species Act that is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

Experimental Forests One of a series of areas established by the Forest Service in each region to provide for the research necessary to serve as a basis for managing forests and rangeland.

Final Regeneration Harvest Timber harvest designed to regenerate a timber stand or release a regenerated stand. This includes clearcut, removal cut of a shelterwood or seed tree system, and selection cut.

Fine Woody Debris Fine woody debris consists of downed dead branches, twigs, and small tree or shrub boles less than 3 inches not connected to a live tree or shrub. Fine woody debris interacts with the biotic components of soil and litter as storage sites for moisture, nutrients, and energy and is in various stages of decomposition.

Fire Behavior The manner in which a fire reacts to the influences of fuel, weather, and topography.

Fire Hazard A fuel complex defined by volume, type condition, arrangement, and location, which determines the degree of ease of ignition and of resistance to control.

Fire Intensity A general term relating to the heat energy released by a fire.

Fire Management Activities required for the protection of burnable wildland values from fire and the use of prescribed fire to meet land management objectives.

Fire Severity The degree to which a site has been altered or disrupted by fire. A product of fire intensity, fuel consumption, and residence time.

Fire Suppression An appropriate management response to wildland fire that results in curtailment of fire spread and eliminates all identified threats from the particular fire. All wildland fire suppression activities provide for firefighter and public safety as the highest consideration, but minimize loss of resource values, economic expenditures, and/or the use of critical firefighting resources.

Forest Health The perceived condition of a forest derived from concerns about such factors as its age, structure, composition, function, vigor, presence of unusual levels of insects and disease, and resilience to disturbance.

Fragmentation A condition in which a continuous area is reduced and divided into smaller sections. Habitat can be fragmented by natural events or development activities.

Fuel Treatment Any manipulation or removal of fuels to lessen potential damage and resistance to control (includes mechanical and prescribed fire treatments).

Grazing The authorized use of standing vegetation on NFS lands for livestock production within permitted grazing allotments.

Grazing Allotments Area designated for the use of a certain number and kind of livestock for a prescribed period of time.

Grizzly Bear Core Habitat

An area of secure habitat within a BMU that contains no motorized travel routes or high use non-motorized trails during the non-denning season and is more than 0.31 miles (500 meters) from a drivable road. Core areas do not include any gated roads but may contain roads that are impassible due to vegetation or constructed barriers. Core areas strive to contain the full range of seasonal habitats that are available in the BMU.

Grizzly Bear Recovery Zone

The area in each grizzly bear ecosystem within which the population and habitat criteria for achievement of recovery will be measured.
Selkirk and Cabinet/Yaak grizzly bear recovery zones: These zones are two of six grizzly bear recovery zones identified in the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan (USFWS 1993). Located in northwestern Montana, northern Idaho, northeastern Washington, and British Columbia, the two ecosystems encompass 4,560 square miles of habitat. Portions of the Kootenai, Idaho Panhandle, and Colville Forests, and Kootenay Lakes Forest District (B.C.) are included in the recovery areas.

Head Month (HM)

One month's use and occupancy of the range by one animal. For grazing fee purposes, it is a month's use and occupancy of range by one weaned or adult cow with or without calf, bull, steer, heifer, horse, burro, or mule, or five sheep or goats.

Hibernacula

Habitat niches where certain animals (e.g., bats) overwinter, such as caves, mines, tree hollows, or loose bark.

Hydrologic Unit (HU)

A hydrologic unit is a drainage area delineated to nest in a multi-level, hierarchical drainage system. Its boundaries are defined by hydrographic and topographic criteria that delineate an area of land upstream from a specific point on a river, stream, or similar surface waters. A hydrologic unit can accept surface water directly from upstream drainage areas, and indirectly from associated surface areas such as remnant, non-contributing, and diversions to form a drainage area with single or multiple outlet points. Hydrologic units are only synonymous with classic watersheds when their boundaries include all the source area contributing surface water to a single defined outlet point."

Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC)

The numeric identifier of a specific hydrologic unit consisting of a 2-digit sequence for each specific level within the delineation hierarchy.

4th code refers to the 4th pair of an 8-digit code of a subbasin HU that is generally 450,000 acres in size.

5th code refers to the 5th pair of a 10-digit code of a watershed HU that generally ranges from 40,000 to 250,000 acres in size.

6th code refers to the 6th pair of a 10-digit code of a subwatershed HU that generally ranges from 10,000 to 40,000 acres in size.

Instream Flows

Streamflow regime required to satisfy a mixture of conjunctive demands being placed on water while it is in the stream.

Integrated Pest Management

A process for selecting strategies to regulate forest pests in which all aspects of a pest-host system are studied and weighed.

Intermittent Stored Service — An existing road where future use is expected but not known and is currently closed to vehicle traffic. The road is in a condition that there is little resource risk if maintenance is not performed.

Invasive Species — Invasive species are an alien species whose introduction does or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health. Alien species are any species, including its seeds, eggs, spores, or other biological material capable of propagating that species, that is not native to that ecosystem (with respect to a particular ecosystem).

Inventoried Roadless Area — **For National Forest System lands in Idaho**, inventoried roadless areas are those areas designated as Idaho Roadless Areas pursuant to 36 CFR §294 Subpart C. These areas are identified in a set of maps maintained at the national headquarters office of the Forest Service.
For National Forest System lands in Montana and Washington, inventoried roadless areas are those areas mapped under the 2001 Roadless Area Conservation Rule (36 CFR 294 Subpart B, 66 Fed Reg. 3244-3273). These areas are identified in appendix C of the FEIS for the revised Forest Plan. The official set of maps is maintained at the national headquarters office of the Forest Service.

Landbird Assemblage — A group of species having similar ecological resource requirements and foraging strategies, and therefore, having similar roles in the community.

Lands Suitable for Timber Production — Lands determined to be suitable for timber production. See the definition of timber production. These lands were identified as part of the forest planning process. See the FEIS chapter 3 “Timber” for a description of the process used in determining suitability. These lands are mapped and reside as spatial data in the Forest library.

Large Woody Debris — Large pieces of relatively stable woody material located within the bankfull channel and appearing to influence bankfull flows. These are categorized as singles, aggregates, or rootwads.

> **Single** – A single piece that has a length equal to or greater than 3 meters or two-thirds of the wetted stream width and 10 cm in diameter one-third of the way from the base.
>
> **Aggregate** – Two or more clumped pieces, each of which qualifies as a single piece.
>
> **Rootwad** – Rootmass or boles attached to a log less than 3 meters in length.

Linkage Areas — The area between larger blocks of habitat where animals can live at certain seasons and where they can find the security they need to successfully move between these larger habitat blocks.

Long-term Sustained Yield Capacity (LTSYC) — The highest uniform wood yield from lands being managed for timber production that may be sustained under specified management intensities consistent with multiple-use objectives.

Lynx Analysis Units (LAU)	An area of at least the size used by an individual lynx, from about 25 to 50 square miles. A project analysis unit upon which direct, indirect, and cumulative effects analyses are performed.
Maintenance	The upkeep of the entire forest development transportation facility including surface and shoulders, parking and side areas, structures, and such traffic-control devices as are necessary for its safe and efficient utilization.
Management Activity	Any activity that is carried out or authorized by the Forest that would result in impacts on natural resources or change human use of the Forest.
Mechanized	Wheeled forms of transportation including non-motorized carts, wheelbarrows, bicycles, and any other non-motorized, wheeled vehicles.
Minerals-Locatable	Those hardrock minerals that are mined and processed for the recovery of metals. They also may include certain nonmetallic minerals and uncommon varieties of mineral materials, such as valuable and distinctive deposits of limestone or silica.
Minerals-Leasable	Coal, oil, gas, phosphate, sodium, potassium, oil shale, sulphur, and geothermal resources.
Minerals- Materials (Salable)	A collective term to describe common varieties of sand, gravel, stone, pumice, pumicite, cinders, clay, and other similar materials. Common varieties do not include deposits of those materials that may be locatable.
Minimum Impact Suppression Tactics (MIST)	The concept of Minimum Impact Suppression Tactics is to use the minimum amount of forces necessary to effectively achieve fire management protection objectives. It implies a greater sensitivity to the impacts of suppression tactics and their long-term effects, when determining how to implement an appropriate suppression response. Fire managers and firefighters select tactics that have minimal impact to values at risk. These values are identified in approved Land or Resource Management Plans. Standards and guidelines are then tied to implementation practices which result from approved Fire Management Plans. Minimum Impact Suppression Tactics is not intended to represent a separate or distinct classification of firefighting tactics but rather a mindset of how to suppress a wildfire while minimizing the long-term effects of the suppression action on other resources. The principle of fighting fire aggressively but providing for safety first will not be compromised in the process and when selecting an appropriate suppression response, firefighter safety must remain the highest concern. **Examples of Minimum Impact Suppression Tactics** might include; "Personnel should avoid using rehabilitated fire lines as travel corridors whenever possible because of potential soil compaction and possible detrimental impacts to rehab work," or "avoid use of non-native materials for sediment traps in streams."
Mitigation	Measures implemented to minimize, reduce, rectify, avoid, eliminate, and/or compensate the potential impacts to resources identified in the effects analysis.

Motor Vehicle Any vehicle which is self-propelled, other than: (1) A vehicle operated on rails; and (2) Any wheelchair or mobility device, including one that is battery-powered, that is designed solely for use by a mobility- impaired person for locomotion, and that is suitable for use in an indoor pedestrian area (36 CFR 212.1).

Motor Vehicle Use Map (MVUM) A map reflecting designated roads, trails, and areas on an administrative unit or a ranger district of the National Forest System (36 CFR 212.1).

Municipal Supply Watersheds (public supply watersheds) A watershed that serves a public water system as defined in Public Law 93-523 (Safe Drinking Water Act); or as defined in state safe drinking water regulations. The definition does not include communities served by a well or confined groundwater unaffected by Forest Service activities.

National Register of Historic Places The National Register of Historic Places is the Nation's official list of cultural resources worthy of preservation. Authorized under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, the National Register is part of a national program to coordinate and support public and private efforts to identify, evaluate, and protect our historic and archeological resources. Properties listed in the Register include districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that are significant in American history, architecture, archeology, engineering, and culture. The National Register is administered by the National Park Service, which is part of the U.S. Department of Interior.

Native Species Animals or plants that have historically occupied a given aquatic or terrestrial area.

Non-Game Those species of animals that are not managed as a sport hunting resource.

Noxious Weeds Plants designated as noxious weeds by the Secretary of Agriculture or by the responsible state official. Noxious weeds generally possess one or more of the following characteristics: aggressive and difficult to manage, poisonous, toxic, parasitic, a carrier or host of serious insects or disease, and being native or new to or not common to the United States or parts thereof.

Nutrient Limited Rock Types Geologies (e.g., quartzites, dolomites, mafic sills) that is naturally deficient in chemical elements necessary for long-term site productivity. These are areas considered as having a tree value of 'bad' or 'very bad'. Tree value data is available in the spatial database for IPNF geology (i.e., GIS), which is subject to change based on evolving science.

Off-Highway Vehicle (OHV) Any motor vehicle designed for or capable of cross-country travel on or immediately over land, water, sand, snow, ice, marsh, swampland, or other natural terrain.

Old Growth Old growth stands are defined as those that meet the definitions in Green et al. 1992 (errata corrected 12/11). Those definitions include the discussion in that document titled "USE OF OLD GROWTH TYPE DESCRIPTIONS" (see pages 11 and 12). If that document is revised or replaced by the Northern Region, the updated version will be used.

Open Motorized Route Density (OMRD)

Calculation made with the moving windows technique that includes open roads, other roads not meeting all restricted or obliterated criteria, and open motorized trails. The percent of the analysis area in relevant route density classes are calculated.

Openings

Meadows, clearcuts, and other areas of vegetation that do not provide cover.

Operational Maintenance Level (roads)

Defines the level of service provided by, and maintenance required for, a specific road, consistent with road management objectives and maintenance criteria. The maintenance level to be assigned at a future date considering future road management objectives, traffic needs, budget constraints, and environmental concerns. The objective maintenance level may be the same as, or higher or lower than, the operational maintenance level.

Maintenance Level 1: Assigned to intermittent service roads during the time they are closed to vehicular traffic. The closure period must exceed 1 year. Basic custodial maintenance is performed to keep damage to adjacent resource to an acceptable level and to perpetuate the road to facilitate future management activities. Emphasis is normally given to maintaining drainage facilities and runoff patterns. Planned road deterioration may occur at this level. Appropriate traffic management strategies are “prohibit” and “eliminate.” Roads receiving level 1 maintenance may be of any type, class or construction standard, and may be managed at any other maintenance level during the time they are open for traffic. However, while being maintained at level 1, they are closed to vehicular traffic, but may be open and suitable for non-motorized uses.

Maintenance Level 2: Assigned to roads open for use by high clearance vehicles. Passenger car traffic is not a consideration. Traffic is normally minor, usually consisting of one or a combination of administrative, permitted, dispersed recreation, or other specialized uses. Log haul may occur at this level. Appropriate traffic management strategies are either (1) discourage or prohibit passenger cars or (2) accept or discourage high clearance vehicles.

Maintenance Level 3: Assigned to roads open and maintained for travel by a prudent driver in a standard passenger car. User comfort and convenience are not considered priorities. Roads in this maintenance level are typically low speed, single lane with turnouts and spot surfacing. Some roads may be fully surfaced with either native or processed material. Appropriate traffic management strategies are either “encourage” or “accept.” “Discourage” or “prohibit” strategies may be employed for certain classes of vehicles or users.

Maintenance Level 4: Assigned to roads that provide a moderate degree of user comfort and convenience at moderate travel speeds. Most roads are double lane and aggregate surfaced. However, some roads may be single lane. Some roads may be paved and/or dust abated. The most appropriate traffic management strategy is “encourage.” However, the “prohibit” strategy may apply to specific classes of vehicles or users at certain times.

Maintenance Level 5: Assigned to roads that provide a high degree of user comfort and convenience. Normally, roads are double-lane, paved facilities. Some may be aggregate surfaced and dust abated. The appropriate traffic management strategy is “encourage.”

Outstandingly Remarkable Value (WSRs) — A river-related value that is a rare, unique, or exemplary feature that is significant at a comparative regional or national scale.

Over-Snow Vehicle — A motor vehicle that is designed for use over snow and that runs on a track or tracks and/or a ski or skis, while in use over snow.

Patch — An area of vegetation that is relatively homogeneous that differs from surrounding vegetation.

Pattern — Number, frequency, size, and juxtaposition of landscape elements (stands and patches) that are important to the determination or interpretation of ecological processes.

Peat — Organic matter (the dead remains of plants) deposited under water-soaked conditions as a result of incomplete decomposition. Peat accumulates when the rate of deposition of dead plant matter (usually sedges or sphagnum mosses) exceeds the rate of decomposition.

Peatlands — Any waterlogged area containing an accumulation of peat 30 cm or more thick. Any type of peat-covered terrain, including bogs, fens, and muskegs. Once peat has developed to this depth, the availability of oxygen and nutrients essential to plant growth drops sharply, and plant roots must obtain their mineral nutrients from the saturated, oxygen-poor peat. Because nutrient cycling is limited, peatlands depend on external supplies of nutrients from either the atmosphere or inflowing, mineral-enriched water.

Plan Area — The National Forest System lands covered by a plan.

Planned Ignitions — A fire intentionally ignited by management under an approved plan to meet specific objectives.

Population (Ecological) — Organisms of the same species that occur in a particular place at a given time.

Priority Watersheds — Subwatersheds (6^{th} level hydrologic units) as described in INFS (USDA Forest Service 1995), which are intended to provide a pattern of protection across the landscape, where habitat for inland native fish would receive special attention and treatment and would have the highest priority for restoration, monitoring and watershed analysis. Priority watersheds have been further refined by Conservation Subwatersheds and Restoration Subwatersheds for implementation of the Forest Plan.

Project Area — The NFS lands covered by a project.

Public Water System — A public water system (PWS) is a system for the provision of water to the public for human consumption through pipes or other constructed conveyances, if such system has at least 15 service connections or regularly serves an average of at least 25 individuals at least 60 days out of the year.

A public water system can be one of three types:

Community Water System: Serves at least 15 service connections or 25 people year round in their primary residences (e.g., most cities and towns, apartments, and mobile home parks with their own water supplies).

Non-transient Non-community Water System (NTNCWS): Serves at least 25 of the same persons over six months per year (e.g., schools, churches, nursing homes, factories, and hospitals that have their own water source).

Transient Non-community Water System (TNCWS): Serves an average of at least 25 persons (but not the same 25) less than six months per year (e.g., campgrounds or highway rest stops that have their own water source).

Reclamation Those actions performed during or after mineral activities to shape, stabilize, revegetate, or otherwise treat the affected lands in order to achieve a safe and ecologically stable condition and land use that is consistent with long-term forest land and resource management plans and local environmental conditions.

Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) A framework of land delineations that identifies a variety of recreation experience opportunities categorized into classes on a continuum. The Spectrum's continuum has been divided into six major classes for Forest Service use: Urban (U), Rural (R), Roaded Natural (RN), Semi-primitive Motorized (SPM), Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized (SPNM), and Primitive (P).

Recreation sites Specific places in the Forest other than roads and trails that are used for recreational activities. These sites include a wide range of recreational activities and associated development. These sites include highly developed facilities like ski areas, resorts, and campgrounds. It also includes dispersed recreation sites that have few or no improvements but show the effects of repeated recreational use.

Recruitment Potential Old Growth Forest stands that do not meet the definition of old growth in Green et al. 1992 (errata corrected 12/11) but are being managed with the goal of meeting that definition in the future.

Resilience The ability of a social or ecological system to absorb disturbances while retaining the same basic structure and ways of functioning, the capacity for self-organization, and the capacity to adapt to stress and change.

Resistance The ability of an organism, population, community, or ecosystem to withstand perturbations without significant loss of structure or function. From a management perspective, resistance includes both 1) the concept of taking advantage of and boosting the inherent (biological) degree to which species are able to resist change, and 2) manipulation of the physical environment to counteract and resist physical and biological change.

Restoration Restoration is the process of assisting the recovery of resilience and the capacity of a system to adapt to changes if the environment where the system exists has been degraded, damaged, or destroyed. Ecological restoration focuses on reestablishing ecosystem functions by modifying or managing the composition, structural arrangement, and processes necessary to make a terrestrial and aquatic ecosystem sustainable and resilient under current and future conditions.

Restoration Watersheds

Restoration watersheds are subwatersheds with a condition rating of 'Moderate" or "High" and have depressed populations of bull trout, westslope cutthroat trout, interior redband trout, or a combination of the three species. These subwatersheds are a priority for restoration, as they may have degraded habitat conditions, water quality limitations, depressed populations of native fish species, or a combination of the above, but have a high potential for improvement through active or passive restoration efforts. Priority watersheds have been replaced by restoration watersheds for implementation of the Forest Plan. See also definition for Priority Watersheds. Appendix D of the Forest Plan FEIS discusses the methodology for establishing Restoration Watersheds.

Right-of-Way (ROW)

Public or National Forest System lands authorized to be used or occupied pursuant to a ROW grant or special use authorization.

Riparian Habitat Conservation Areas (RHCAs)

Portions of watersheds where riparian-dependent resources receive primary emphasis and management activities are subject to specific guidelines. The followings RHCA widths are based on the best available science and apply to all aquatic habitats, except where site-specific analysis supports modification:

Category 1 – Fish-bearing streams: RHCAs consist of the stream and the area on either side of the stream extending from the edges of the active channel to the top of the inner gorge, or to the outer edges of the one hundred-year floodplain, or to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, or to a distance equal to the height of two site-potential trees, or 300 feet slope distance (600 feet, including both sides of the stream channel), whichever is greater.

Category 2 – Permanently flowing non-fish bearing streams: RHCAs consist of the stream and the area on either side of the stream extending from the edges of the active channel to the top of the inner gorge, or to the outer edges of the one hundred-year floodplain, or to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, or to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 150 feet slope distance (300 feet, including both sides of the stream channel), whichever is greater.

Category 3 – Ponds, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands greater than one acre: RHCAs consist of the body of water or wetland and the area to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, or to the extent of the seasonally saturated soil or to the extent of moderately and highly unstable areas, or to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 150 feet slope distance from the edge of the maximum pool elevation of constructed ponds and reservoirs or from the edge of the wetland, pond, or lake, whichever is greater.

Category 4 – Seasonally flowing or intermittent streams, wetlands less than one acre: This category includes features with high variability in size and site-specific characteristics. At a minimum, the RHCAs must include the area from the edges of the stream channel or wetland, to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 100 feet slope distance, whichever is greater. The definition for this category has been slightly adjusted from INFISH, using a buffer of 100 feet for both priority and non-priority watersheds.

Risk A combination of 1) the likelihood that a negative outcome will occur and 2) the severity of the subsequent negative consequences.

Risk Factors Land-use disturbances that are negatively affecting watershed functions and processes and stream-riparian environments.

Road A motor vehicle route over 50 inches wide, unless identified and managed as a trail.

Road Construction FSM 7705 defines road construction or reconstruction together as the supervising, inspecting, actual building, and incurrence of all costs incidental to the construction or reconstruction of a road (36 CFR 212.1).

Roadless Area See Inventoried Roadless Area

Road Maintenance The objective of road maintenance is to provide for safe and efficient travel; access for administration, utilization and protection of NFS lands; and protection of the environment, adjacent resources, and public investment (FSM 7730.2).

The term road maintenance is defined at FSM 7705 as the "ongoing upkeep of a road necessary to maintain or restore the road in accordance with its road management objectives (FSM 7714)."

FSH 7709.59 62.1 describes the scope of road maintenance to "include any expenditure in the repair or upkeep of a road necessary to perpetuate the road and provide for its safe use. Work items may include surface rock replacement, seal coats and asphalt overlays, bridge replacement, slide removal, and other items that contribute to the preservation of the existing road. Road maintenance is not intended to substantially improve conditions above those originally constructed; however, there may be a need for adding to or modifying the original conditions without increasing the service provided. Typical examples of this include installing additional minor culverts and traffic control devices, implementing traffic management strategies, placing small quantities of spot surfacing, and revegetating cut and fill slopes."

Road Reconstruction FSM 7705 defines road construction or reconstruction together as the supervising, inspecting, actual building, and incurrence of all costs incidental to the construction or reconstruction of a road (36 CFR 212.1).
In practical terms, road reconstruction is conducted when the required work items to maintain or restore a road to its RMOs exceed what is expected during routine road maintenance. Additionally, work performed to upgrade the road's service level above that for which it was originally constructed, to accommodate commercial haul or meet the needs of additional traffic, to realign an existing road for water quality protection, or to repair a road after natural disaster would be considered reconstruction.

Salvage Cutting (or Salvage Logging) The removal of dead trees or trees being damaged or dying due to injurious agents other than competition, to recover value that would otherwise be lost.

Scenic Integrity Objective

The Scenic Integrity Objectives (SIOs) serve as the desired conditions for the scenic resources and represent the degree of intactness of positive landscape attributes. SIOs are categorized into 5 levels. The highest scenic integrity ratings are given to those landscapes where valued landscape attributes will appear complete with little or no visible deviations evident. Lowers SIOs are given to those landscapes where modifications to the landscape will be more evident. Each of the SIOs is defined as follows:

Very High – Landscape is intact with changes resulting primarily through natural processes and disturbance regimes.

High – Management activities are unnoticed and the landscape character appears unaltered.

Moderate – Management activities are noticeable but are subordinate to the landscape character. The landscape appears slightly altered.

Low – Management activities are evident and sometimes dominate the landscape but are designed to blend with surroundings by repeating line, form, color, and texture of valued landscape character attributes. The landscape appears altered.

Very Low (not used in this final Plan) – Human activities of vegetative and landform alterations may dominate the original, natural landscape character but should appear as natural occurrences when viewed at back-ground distances.

Security Habitat

An area with low levels of human disturbance. This general definition covers most uses of the term security habitat, except for elk, which has a specific definition.

Security Habitat (elk)

Generally timbered stands on NFS lands at least 250 acres in size greater than 0.5 mile away from open motorized routes during the hunting season. Security is calculated for individual Elk Management Units (EMUs). Roads not open to the public for motorized use during the hunting season are not included in this calculation. The effects of non-motorized use and/or administrative motorized use of closed or temporary roads during the hunting season are not included in this calculation and would instead be analyzed separately at the project level.

Self-sustaining Populations

Populations that is sufficiently abundant, interacting, and well-distributed in the Plan area, within the bounds of their life history and distribution of the species and the capability of the landscape, to provide for their long-term persistence, resilience, and adaptability over multiple generations.

Sensitive Species

The Forest Service Manual (2670.5) defines Sensitive Species as "those plant and animal species identified by a regional forester for which population viability is a concern as evidenced by significant current or predicted downward trend in numbers or density" and..."habitat capability that would reduce a species' existing distribution."

Silvicultural Practices

Activities that control the establishment, composition, structure, and function of forested ecosystems.

Silvicultural Prescription A silvicultural prescription is a written document that describes in detail the management activities needed to implement a silvicultural treatment or treatment sequence. The prescription is based on an examination of the stand being proposed for management. The prescription documents the results of an analysis of present and anticipated future stand conditions and evaluates this in terms of management direction. It also describes the desired future vegetation conditions in measurable terms.

Silvicultural Systems A planned series of treatments for tending, harvesting, and re-establishing a stand (e.g., even-aged, uneven-aged, two-aged, coppice).

Size Class Size class is based on basal area weighted diameter of the plot/stand. Weighted diameter is calculated then classification is made as follows according to weighted diameter:

- **Seedling/sapling:** 0.0 – 4.9 inch DBH (if basal area weighted diameter is 0.0, must have 100 or more trees per acre)
- **Small:** 5.0 – 9.9 inch
- **Medium:** 10.0 – 14.9 inch
- **Large:** 15.0 +

Snag A standing dead tree usually greater than five feet in height and six inches in diameter at breast height (DBH).

Soil Productivity The inherent capacity of a soil to support the growth of specified plants, plant communities, and soil biota. It is often expressed by some measure of biomass accumulation.

Source Water Areas Source water areas contain untreated water from streams, rivers, lakes, or underground aquifers that is used to supply private wells and public drinking water.

Special Use Authorization A permit, term permit, lease, or easement that allows occupancy, use, rights, or privileges of NFS land.

Stand A contiguous group of trees sufficiently uniform in age-class distribution, composition, and structure; and growing on a site of sufficiently uniform quality, to be a distinguishable unit.

Stand Replacement Fire A fire severity classification where at least 75 percent average top-kill of vegetation occurs within a typical fire perimeter.

Stressors Any physical, chemical, or biological entity that can induce an adverse response. Stressors can arise from physical and biological alternations of natural disturbances, increased unmanaged demand for ecosystem services (such as recreation), alterations of the surrounding landscape, chemical alterations in regional air quality, or from legacy of past management actions.

Stronghold Populations Directly associated with strong populations. For native fish, strong populations have stable numbers or are increasing, and all major life history forms that historically occurred within the watershed are present.

Structure (stand)	The horizontal and vertical distribution of components of a forest stand including: the height, diameter, crown layers, and stems of trees, shrubs, herbaceous understory, snags, and down woody debris.
Suitable Habitat	Habitat that currently has both the fixed and variable stand attributes for a given species habitat requirements. Variable attributes change over time and may include seral stage, cover type and overstory canopy cover.
Sustainability	Meeting needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. Sustainability is composed of desirable social, economic, and ecological, economic conditions or trends interacting at varying spatial and temporal scales embodying the principles of multiple-use and sustained yield.
Temporary Road or Trail	A road or trail necessary for emergency operations or authorized by contract, permit, lease, or other written authorization that is not a forest road or a forest trail and that is not included in a forest transportation atlas.
Threatened Species	Any species that is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range and which the appropriate Secretary has designated as a threatened species.
Timber Harvest	The removal of trees for wood fiber utilization and other multiple-use purposes.
Timber Production	The purposeful growing, tending, harvesting, and regeneration of regulated crops of trees to be cut into logs, bolts, or other round sections for industrial or consumer use. In addition, managing land to provide commercial timber products on a regulated basis with planned, scheduled entries.
Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)	An estimate of the total quantity of pollutants (from all sources - point, nonpoint, and natural) that may be allowed into waters without exceeding applicable water quality standards.
Total Motorized Route Density (TMRD)	Calculations made with the moving windows technique that includes open roads, restricted roads, roads not meeting all reclaimed criteria, and open motorized trails. The percent of the analysis area in relevant route density classes is calculated.
Traditional Cultural Areas	Those areas of the forest used by American Indians for traditional activities and often referred to as “religious use areas” or “sacred areas.” They may include areas traditionally used for gathering of special forest products.
Trail	A route 50 inches or less in width or a route over 50 inches wide that is identified and managed as a trail.
Transitory Range	Rangelands not normally suitable for livestock grazing which have been made suitable for a period of time by a management action. In the Forest Service, this mostly pertains to areas that have been logged and provide forage for one or two decades until the trees return at high densities.

Unauthorized Road or Trail — A road or trail that is not a forest road or trail or a temporary road or trail and that is not included in a forest transportation atlas.

Ungulate — A hoofed mammal such as a deer or elk.

Unplanned Ignitions — A wildland fire resulting from an unplanned event. Unplanned ignitions are caused by lightning, volcanoes, and unauthorized or accidental human-caused actions.

Vegetation Management — Activities designed primarily to promote the health of forest vegetation in order to achieve desired results. When vegetation is actively managed, it means that it is manipulated or changed on purpose by humans to produce desired results. Where active management of vegetation is required, techniques are based on the latest scientific research and mimic natural processes as closely as possible. Vegetation management is the practice of manipulating the species mix, age, fuel load, and/or distribution of wildland plant communities within a prescribed or designated management area in order to achieve desired results. It includes prescribed burning, the use of unplanned fire ignitions, grazing, chemical applications, biomass harvesting, and any other economically feasible methods of enhancing, retarding, modifying, transplanting, or removing the aboveground parts of plants.

Watershed — A geographic area of land, water, and biota within the confines of a drainage divide. The total area above a given point of a water body that contributes flow to that point.

Watershed Condition Rating — The state of the watershed based on physical and biogeochemical characteristics and processes (such as, hydrologic, geomorphic, landscape, topographic, vegetative cover, and aquatic habitat), water flow characteristics and processes (such as volume and timing), and water quality characteristics and processes (such as chemical, physical, and biological).

Low: Watersheds exhibit geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity, relative to their natural potential condition. The drainage network is generally stable. Physical, chemical, and biologic conditions suggest that soil, aquatic, and riparian systems are predominately functional in terms of supporting beneficial uses.

Moderate: Watersheds exhibit moderate geomorphic, hydrologic and biotic integrity relative to their natural potential condition. Portions of the watershed may exhibit an unstable drainage network. Physical, chemical, and biologic conditions suggest that soil, aquatic, and riparian systems may not support beneficial uses.

High: Watersheds may have limited geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to their natural potential condition. A majority of the drainage network may be unstable. Physical, chemical, and biologic conditions suggest that soil, riparian, and it is assumed that beneficial uses are not generally supported.

Watershed Scale Aquatic Restoration Restoration, based on problem-identification through watershed analyses, where the emphasis is on treating the entire catchment area rather than focusing on just a local project or site. The intent is to establish a trend, at the watershed scale, toward a desired condition of functions and processes, or toward proper functioning condition within an acceptable range of variability.
Site-scale restoration is then used to address or treat specific elements Watershed-scale problems can be defined as anything that interferes with the normal functions and processes that operate in a watershed, from runoff volume and timing of stream flows to slope stability, to canopy conditions in the riparian areas, and water quality.

Wet Season A time frame that identifies the length of leaving tops and limbs onsite for nutrient retention and soil productivity. It should consist of a minimum of 4 to 6 months, not including summer months from July through September.

Wetlands Those areas that are inundated by surface or ground water with a frequency sufficient to support, and under normal circumstances do or would support a prevalence of vegetation or aquatic life that requires saturated or seasonally saturated soil conditions for growth and reproduction. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, peatlands, and similar areas such as sloughs, potholes, wet meadows, river overflows, mud flats, and natural ponds.

Wetted Width The width of the water surface measured at right angles to the direction of flow.

Width-to-Depth Ratio An index value that indicates the shape of the channel cross-section (ratio of bankfull width/mean bankfull depth).

Wilderness Character Wilderness character may be described as the combination of biophysical, experiential, and symbolic ideals that distinguish wilderness from all other lands. The definition of wilderness from section 2 (c) of the Wilderness Act identifies four qualities of wilderness related to wilderness character:

> **Untrammeled** – wilderness is essentially unhindered and free from modern human control or manipulation;
>
> **Natural** – wilderness ecological systems are substantially free from the effects of modern civilization;
>
> **Undeveloped** – wilderness is essentially without permanent improvements or modern human occupation; and
>
> **Outstanding opportunities for solitude or a primitive and unconfined type of recreation** – Wilderness provide outstanding opportunities for people to experience solitude or primitive and unconfined recreation, including the values of inspiration and physical and mental challenge.

Wildfire Unplanned ignitions of a wildland fire (such as a fire caused by lightning or unauthorized and accidental human-caused fires) and escaped prescribed fires.

Wildland Fire A general term describing any non-structure fire that occurs in the wildland. Two distinct types of wildland fire have been defined and include planned ignitions (prescribed fire) and natural, unplanned fire (wildfire).

Wildland Fire Mitigation Plan

A plan for an at-risk community that:

- Is developed within the context of the collaborative agreements and the guidance established by the Wildland Fire Leadership Council and agreed to by the applicable local government, local fire department, and state agency responsible for forest management, in consultation with interested parties and the federal land management agencies managing land in the vicinity of the at-risk community;
- Identifies and prioritizes areas for hazardous fuel reduction treatments and recommends the types and methods of treatment on federal and non-federal land that will protect one or more at-risk communities and essential infrastructure; and
- Recommends measures to reduce structural ignitability throughout the at-risk community.

Wildland Urban Interface (WUI)

The term "wildland urban interface" means either:

(A) an area within or adjacent to an at-risk community that is identified in recommendations to the Secretary in a community wildfire protection plan; or

(B) in the case of any area for which a community wildfire protection plan is not in effect,

(i) an area extending ½-mile from the boundary of an at-risk community;

(ii) an area within 1 ½ miles of the boundary of an at-risk community, including any land that—

(I) has a sustained steep slope that creates the potential for wildfire behavior endangering the at-risk community;

(II) has a geographic feature that aids in creating an effective fire break, such as a road or ridge top; or

(III) is in condition class 3, as documented by the Secretary in the project-specific environmental analysis; and

(iii) an area that is adjacent to an evacuation route for an at-risk community that the Secretary determines, in cooperation with the at-risk community, requires hazardous fuel reduction to provide safer evacuation from the at-risk community.

Wildlife Crossing

A structure that facilitates the safe movement of wildlife across a man-made barrier such as a highway or railroad, or warning systems for motorist that reduce the likelihood of a collision with wildlife. Examples include overpasses, underpasses, culverts, fencing and electronic systems that detect the presence of large animals, and flash warning signs to slow down drivers.

Winter (Recreation)

December 1 through April 30 every year. This is the period defined for the suitable-use tables for winter motorized and non-motorized activities.

Winter Range The area available to and used by wildlife (big game) during the winter season (Dec 1 to April 30). Generally, lands below 4,000 feet in elevation, on south and west aspects, that provides forage and cover.

Woodland Caribou Habitat In general, seasonal habitats of the southern Selkirk Mountains caribou consist of five seasons: early winter, late winter, spring, calving, and summer, with habitats occurring primarily within two vegetation zones: mature and older western hemlock/western red cedar and subalpine fir/Engelmann spruce forests. Early Winter: Early winter is a period of rapid snow accumulation and generally extends from November to January 18. During this time caribou are often associated with landscapes dominated by mature and older spruce and subalpine fir stands with a forest canopy closure of at least 26-50 percent and dense canopies of 76-100 percent in old growth western hemlock/ cedar forests with large, lichen bearing branches. Conifer canopy that intercepts snow and allows access to feeding sites is important until the snow pack consolidates and the caribou can move to higher elevations.

Late Winter: Late winter generally starts around mid-January and extends to about April 19. During this time, the snowpack is deep (up to 16 feet (or 5 meters) on ridge tops) and firm enough to support the animal's weight, which allows easier movement. These upper slopes and ridge tops are generally higher in elevation, support mature to old stands of subalpine fir and Engelmann spruce with preferred canopies similar to early winter at generally 26 to 50 percent cover and have high levels of arboreal lichen.

Spring: In spring (April 20 – July 7) the southern Selkirk Mountains caribou move to areas with green vegetation, which become the primary food source. These areas often overlap with early and late winter ranges at mid- to lower-elevations and vegetation in these areas allow caribou to recover from the effects of winter.

Calving: Pregnant females will move to spring habitats for forage, but during the calving season (June 1 to July 7), the need to avoid predators influences habitat selection. Areas selected for calving are typically at high-elevation, old growth forest ridgetops that can be food limited, but are more likely to be predator free. Arboreal lichen becomes the primary food source for pregnant females and females with calves, since green forage is unavailable in these secluded and high-elevation habitats.

Summer: July to around October 16 is considered to be the summer habitat season for caribou. During this time period, caribou continue their use of mature and older spruce and subalpine fir at higher elevations with a preference for high-elevation benches, secondary stream bottoms and riparian areas, and seeps where forage is lush and abundant.

Appendix A – Possible Actions

Proposed and possible actions are those actions that the Forest anticipates to occur over the life of the Plan that show the variety of multiple use opportunities or resource management programs that the Forest expects to provide (36 CFR 219.11(b)). The proposed and possible actions are presented as a brief summary of the types of projects that may occur to maintain or move the Forest toward desired conditions. Because the Plan is a strategic document that provides general management guidance, the following items include program strategies anticipated during the next 15 years.

The list of proposed and possible actions is not intended to be all-inclusive, nor are they intended to be decisions. They are projections of what actions may take place in the future for program areas that might constitute the typical annual program of work for a forest.

Vegetation Management

Vegetation management includes those activities that actively move vegetation towards desired conditions. Vegetation management might include activities that would maintain or increase representation of early seral, shade-intolerant, drought and fire tolerant, insect/disease resistant species dominance types. Activities could treat areas to maintain or improve forest resilience, natural diversity, and productivity, and to reduce negative impacts of non-native organisms over the life of the Plan. Specifically, the following types of actions are likely to occur:

- Thinning stands to maintain or improve forest health and trend towards historic densities, composition, and structure;
- Regeneration timber harvest using a variety of silvicultural prescriptions (see timber section);
- Planting blister rust resistant white pine;
- Pruning of white pine to reduce vulnerability to blister rust fungus;
- Planting shade-intolerant, fire-adapted, drought resistant species;
- Managing stands to retain or move towards old growth;
- Treating noxious weeds; and
- Treating insects and disease using integrated pest management techniques.

Fire Management

Actions related to treatment of fuels will include the following:

- Planned ignitions;
- Mechanical treatments, including commercial timber sales and noncommercial treatments; and
- Unplanned ignitions.

Watershed, Soils, Riparian, Aquatic Habitat, and Aquatic Species

Activities may include:

- Active stream restoration actions at selected stream reaches to improve degraded conditions and stream channel stability;
- Constructing instream structures to stabilize channels and improve aquatic habitat;
- Planting riparian vegetation for bank stability and shade;

- Treating noxious weeds in riparian areas to improve riparian community structure;
- Removal, reconstruction, or improved maintenance of roads located in riparian areas to improve watershed health and reduce sediment delivery to the aquatic ecosystem;
- Treating upland roads to reduce water interception and reduce landslide risk;
- Completing status assessments of water quality limited streams in cooperation with Idaho Department of Environmental Quality through water quality assessments, total maximum daily loads, restoration plans, best management practices implementation, and monitoring;
- Culvert replacement or removal to improve passage for native species, where appropriate;
- Culvert replacement or removal to improve hydrologic function and sediment transport;
- Riparian area fencing; and
- Reclamation of abandoned mines and rehabilitation of disturbed sites.

Wildlife

Wildlife habitat management involves establishing and maintaining the vegetation diversity necessary to provide food, cover, and security for all wildlife species native to the Forest in cooperation with federal, state, and other organizations. Activities might include:

- Maintenance or restoration of wildlife habitat (e.g., burning);
- Site-specific improvement of motorized access densities and secure core habitat parameters within Bear Management subunits;
- Travel management; and
- Limited amphibian surveys.

Access and Recreation

Recreation management includes those activities that assist in providing a range of recreation opportunities across the Forest. Controlling visitor impacts to resources and other visitors; constructing and maintaining facilities and trails; and providing a positive visitor experience. Specifically, the following types of actions are likely to occur:

- Trail construction, reconstruction, maintenance, and relocation;
- Construction of facilities such as parking areas, toilets, trailheads, information kiosks, fishing access, and boating access points;
- Maintain and upgrade facilities such as campgrounds, picnic areas, toilets, and parking lots;
- Maintain and modify dispersed recreation sites to reduce or eliminate resource concerns;
- Complete and implement the Recreation Facility Analysis and identify unsustainable recreation programs to be eliminated. An unsustainable recreation program would be recreation site(s) that do not meet all of the following criteria, or fall sufficiently short in one or more of the criterion so as to render the capability of meeting it unsustainable. Criteria - meet Forest Recreation Niche, environmentally sustainable, supported by local communities, has sustainable management cost/benefit ratio;
- Implement the Scenic Management System across the Forest;

- Maintain (e.g., clearing, grading, brushing, providing functioning water structures) and improve (e.g., realignment, resurface, bridges and water structures) existing road and trail system and construct new roads and trails when needed;
- Enter into agreements with cooperators to provide access to winter motorized and non-motorized trails;
- Complete travel management planning. Identify summer routes that are open to wheeled motorized vehicles. Identify areas and trails for motorized and non-motorized winter uses on the Forest;
- Provide special use permits for commercial recreation opportunities (e.g., resorts, ski areas, outfitter and guides, special events);
- Provide recreational rental cabins and lookouts for public use; and
- Develop interpretation and educational opportunities for public enjoyment.

Road Construction

- Road reconstruction (includes BMP work);
- Temporary road construction;
- Annual road maintenance;
- Deferred road maintenance;
- Drainage structure repair and replacement;
- Putting roads into 'intermittent stored service';
- Road decommissioning; and
- Emergency repairs caused by natural events.

For Administrative Facilities

- Annual maintenance;
- Deferred maintenance;
- Improvements to meet health and safety requirements;
- Improvements to reduce operation and maintenance costs (increase energy efficiency);
- Emergency repairs caused by natural events; and
- Building decommissioning.

Lands

Lands program actions are likely to include:

- Maintaining landlines and actions associated with adjusting NFS ownership through purchases, exchanges, or other conveyances;
- Permitting uses (e.g., easements), structures (e.g., communication towers), outfitter/guides, and special events;
- Conveyance;

- Land exchange; and
- Right-of-way acquisition.

Heritage Resources

Heritage resources activities will likely consist of:

- Conducting surveys to identify significant sites, and follow-up actions necessary to protect, stabilize, or salvage sites;
- Identifying and evaluating heritage resources for the National Register of Historic Places;
- Stabilizing, rehabilitating, restoring, and caring for heritage resources;
- Conducting deferred maintenance to historic facilities;
- Promoting heritage values through public education, outreach, and interpretative programs; and
- Conducting scientific and historic research on heritage.

American Indian Rights and Interests

Activities will likely consist of:

- Continued habitat management of traditional use areas through development of management plans for ongoing consultation through a cooperatively established communication policy.
- Cooperatively established policy for continued access and acquisition of forest products for each federally recognized tribe with historical or treaty interest for cultural uses.
- Ongoing government-to-government and staff consultation for each federally recognized tribe with historical or treaty interests in forest land, through a cooperatively established communication policy.

Timber

Timber management is used to move vegetation towards desired condition and to reduce fuels. Activities for timber management may include the following:

- Intermediate timber harvest (commercial thinning, improvement cutting, etc.);
- Regeneration harvest with treatments that are even-age in nature (clearcut, or two-age regeneration), or uneven-age (group selection or single tree selection); and
- Salvage of dead or dying timber.

The predicted volume sold (under current budget levels) is 45 MMBF/year. It is anticipated that an average of 4,000 acres per year would be harvested to achieve this timber volume and move vegetation towards desired conditions.

Minerals

Activities will likely consist of:

- Locatable minerals exploration and development;
- Mineral materials development;

- Abandoned mine reclamation; and
- Locatable and leasable minerals exploration and development.

Grazing

Activities will likely consist of:

- Permitting livestock grazing where compatible with management area suitability.

Special Forest Products

- Gathering of firewood, huckleberries, and other special forest products.

Social and Economic Systems

- Contribute to and support local jobs and labor income within the counties surrounding the forest through anticipated output associated with management activities.

Appendix B – Summary of Retained Decisions

Introduction

The IPNF is including the direction from the following decisions with their associated biological opinions:

- Inland Native Fish Strategy (INFISH) – Decision Notice and Finding of No Significant Impact (USDA Forest Service, July 1995)
- Forest Plan Amendments for Motorized Access Management Within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones – Record of Decision (USDA Forest Service, November 2011)
- Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction – Record of Decision (USDA Forest Service, March 2007)
- Following are key components of this retained direction, including desired conditions, standards, guidelines, and monitoring requirements. Copies of the Records of Decision and associated biological opinions for these retained decisions are available on the web at http://www.fs.usda.gov/main/kootenai/landmanagement/planning.

Following are key components of this retained direction, including desired conditions, standards, guidelines, and monitoring requirements. Copies of the Records of Decision and associated biological opinions for these retained decisions are available on the web at http://www.fs.usda.gov/main/ipnf/landmanagement/planning.

The direction within these retained decisions has the same definitions as found in this Forest Plan (see pages 11 and 12). Projects and activities must be consistent with the direction within these decisions.

Inland Native Fish Strategy

The Inland Native Fish Strategy (INFISH) amended the Forest Plans of 22 national forests in eastern Oregon, eastern Washington, Idaho (including the Idaho Panhandle NFs), western Montana (including the Kootenai NF), and portions of Nevada when it was signed in 1995. This decision is retained in the revised Forest Plan through standard FW-STD- RIP-03.

INFISH includes riparian goals, riparian management objectives, and “standards and guidelines.” Riparian goals and riparian management objectives are defined on page II-12 of the Inland Native Fish Strategy Environmental Assessment (USDA Forest Service 1995). “Standards and guidelines” are not defined except to state they were developed and describe where they were to be applied. The definition of riparian goals is consistent with the definition of “goals” on page 9 of this Forest Plan. The definition of riparian management objectives is consistent with the definition of “desired conditions” in the Forest Plan rather than the definition of “objectives.” The Forest Plan thus defines the riparian management objectives as “desired conditions.”

Unlike the Forest Plan, which has specific definitions for standards (limitation or requirement that is applied to project and activity decision-making to help achieve goals and objectives) and for guidelines (operational practice and procedure that is applied to project and activity decision-making to achieve goals, desired conditions, and objectives), INFISH blends them into “standards and guidelines.” Most of the INFISH “standards and guidelines” fit the guideline category of “operational practices or procedures.” However, some INFISH “standards and guidelines” are “limitations or requirements,” particularly those that prohibit certain activities. The Forest Plan thus defines the following INFISH “standards and guidelines” as standards: TM-1, MM-3, MM-4, MM-5, and RA-4. All others are defined as guidelines.

Consultation on effects to bull trout from continued implementation of USFS LRMPs and BLM RMPs, as amended by PACFISH and INFISH (US Fish and Wildlife Service 1998) is in effect for this retained decision. In response to the Reasonable and Prudent Measures in the biological opinion as well as the need for change for the revised Plan (developing restoration strategies), INFISH Priority Watersheds have been added to and adapted into Conservation and Restoration watersheds. Furthermore, in INFISH, the description for Category 4 under Standard Widths Defining Interim RHCAs is different for Priority Watersheds (Category 4 (d): The area from the edges of the stream channel, wetland, landslide, or landslide-prone area to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 100 feet slope distance, whichever is greatest) and those not identified as Priority Watersheds (Category 4 (e), which uses one-half site-potential tree, or 50 feet slope distance). The Forest Plan now uses a consistent description (Category 4 (d)) for all Category 4 streams and water bodies (see the glossary).

INFISH was originally intended to be an eighteen month strategy and therefore used the word "interim" to describe Riparian Habitat Conservation Areas (RHCAs). Over time, and by continuing INFISH direction in this Plan, the interim RHCA widths have essentially become "default" widths. The descriptions in INFISH of where to apply interim RHCA widths, and the requirements for modifying interim RHCAs, establishing RHCAs that are different from the interim RHCA widths, and changing site-specific widths are somewhat confusing. To clarify:

- Interim (default) RHCA widths are applied where watershed analysis has not been completed;
- Establishing new RHCAs requires a watershed analysis in advance;
- Modifying interim (default) RHCAs can be accomplished by amendment in the absence of watershed analysis; and
- Site-specific widths can be changed (increased where necessary to achieve management goals and objectives, or decreased where interim widths are not needed to attain RMOs or avoid adverse effects) and requires documentation of rationale supporting the change, but does not require watershed analysis or an amendment.[6]

The following information is excerpted from the Decision Notice of the Inland Native Fish Strategy (USDA Forest Service, 1995: Interim Strategies for Managing Fish-producing Watersheds in Eastern Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Western Montana, and Portions of Nevada USDA Forest Service, Intermountain, Northern, and Pacific Northwest Regions).

Riparian Goals

The goals establish an expectation of the characteristics of healthy, functioning watersheds, riparian areas, and associated fish habitats. Since the quality of water and fish habitat in aquatic systems is inseparably related to the integrity of upland and riparian areas within the watersheds, the strategy identifies several goals for watershed, riparian, and stream channel conditions. The goals are to maintain or restore:

(1) water quality, to a degree that provides for stable and productive riparian and aquatic ecosystems;

(2) stream channel integrity, channel processes, and the sediment regime (including the elements of timing, volume, and character of sediment input and transport) under which the riparian and aquatic ecosystems developed;

[6] The distinction is the difference between a site-specific area (for example, a geologic break on a short stretch of stream that limits effects to the area between the stream and the break) versus the overall RHCA width for an entire stream or water body.

(3) instream flows to support healthy riparian and aquatic habitats, the stability and effective function of stream channels, and the ability to route flood discharges;

(4) natural timing and variability of the water table elevation in meadows and wetlands;

(5) diversity and productivity of native and desired non-native plant communities in riparian zones;

(6) riparian vegetation, to:

(a) provide an amount and distribution of large woody debris characteristic of natural aquatic and riparian ecosystems;

(b) provide adequate summer and winter thermal regulation within the riparian and aquatic zones; and

(c) help achieve rates of surface erosion, bank erosion, and channel migration characteristic of those under which the communities developed.

(7) riparian and aquatic habitats necessary to foster the unique genetic fish stocks that evolved within the specific geo-climatic region; and

(8) habitat to support populations of well-distributed native and desired non-native plant, vertebrate, and invertebrate populations that contribute to the viability of riparian-dependent communities.

Riparian Management Objectives (RMOs)

In the development of PACFISH, landscape-scale interim RMOs describing good habitat for anadromous fish were developed, using stream inventory data for pool frequency, large woody debris, bank stability and lower bank angle, and width to depth ratio. Applicable published and non-published scientific literature was used to define favorable water temperatures. All of the described features may not occur in a specific segment of stream within a watershed, but all generally should occur at the watershed scale for stream systems of moderate to large size (3^{rd} to 6^{th} order streams).

This material was reviewed in regard to its applicability to inland native fish. It has been determined that the RMOs described in PACFISH are good indicators of ecosystem health. The analysis that led to development of the RMOs involved watersheds in Oregon, Washington, and Idaho that include inland native fish as well as anadromous fish. With the exception of the temperature objective, which has been modified, the RMOs represented a good starting point to describe the desired condition for fish habitat.

Under INFISH, these interim RMOs would apply where watershed analysis has not been completed. The components of good habitat can vary across specific geographic areas. Interim RMOs are considered to be the best watershed scale information available; national forest managers would be encouraged to establish site-specific RMOs through watershed analysis or site-specific analysis.

RMOs should be refined to better reflect conditions that are attainable in a specific watershed or stream reach based on local geology, topography, climate, and potential vegetation. Establishment of RMOs would require completion of watershed analysis to provide the ecological basis for the change. However, interim RMOs may be modified by amendment in the absence of watershed analysis where watershed or stream reach specific data support the change. In all cases, the rationale supporting RMOs and their effects would be documented.

The interim RMOs for stream channel conditions provide the criteria against which attainment or progress toward attainment of the riparian goals is measured. Interim RMOs provide the target toward which

managers' aim as they conduct resource management activities across the landscape. It is not expected that the objectives would be met instantaneously, but rather would be achieved over time. However, the intent of interim RMOs is not to establish a ceiling for what constitutes good habitat conditions. Actions that reduce habitat quality (whether existing conditions are better or worse than objective values) would be inconsistent with the purpose of this interim direction. Without the benchmark provided by measurable RMOs, habitat suffers continual erosion.

As indicated below, some of the objectives would apply to only the forested ecosystems, some to non-forested ecosystems, and some to all ecosystems regardless of whether or not they are forested. Objectives for six environmental features have been identified, including one key feature and five supporting features. These features are good indicators of ecosystem health, are quantifiable, and are subject to accurate, repeatable measurements. They generally apply to 3rd to 6th order watersheds.

Under the strategy, interim RMOs would apply to watersheds occupied by inland native fish. Application of the interim RMOs would require thorough analysis. That is, if the objective for an important feature such as pool frequency is met or exceeded, there may be some latitude in assessing the importance of the objectives for other features that contribute to good habitat conditions. For example, in headwater streams with an abundance of pools created by large boulders, fewer pieces of large wood might still constitute good habitat. The goal is to achieve a high level of habitat diversity and complexity through a combination of habitat features, to meet the life-history requirements of the fish community inhabiting a watershed.

Many people commented on the draft what it meant to not retard the attainment of the RMOs. For the purposes of analysis, to "retard" would mean to slow the rate of recovery below the near natural rate of recovery if no additional human caused disturbance was placed on the system. This obviously will require professional judgment and should be based on watershed analysis of local conditions.

Table 23. Interim Riparian Management Objectives

Habitat Feature	Interim Objectives
Pool Frequency (kf[1]) (all systems)	Varies by channel width (see table 24[3])
Water Temperature (sf[2])	No measurable increase in maximum water temperature (7 day moving average of daily maximum temperature measured as the average of the maximum daily temperature of the warmest consecutive 7-day period). Maximum water temperatures below 59°F within adult holding habitat and below 48°F within spawning and rearing habitats
Large Woody Debris (sf) (forested systems)	East of Cascade Crest in Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Nevada, and western Montana: >20 pieces per mile; >12 inch diameter; >35 foot length
Bank Stability (sf) (non-forested systems)	>80 percent stable
Lower Bank Angle (sf) non-forested systems)	>75 percent of banks with <90 degree angle (i.e., undercut)
Width/Depth Ration (sf) (all systems)	<10, mean wetted width divided by mean depth

[1] Key feature
[2] Supporting feature
[3] Table 2 in the 1995 INFISH ROD

Table 24. Interim Objectives for Pool Frequency

Wetted Width (feet)	Pools per Mile
10	96
20	56
25	47
50	26
75	3
100	18
125	14
150	12
200	9

Riparian Habitat Conservation Areas (RHCAs)

Interim RHCAs would be delineated in every watershed on NFS lands within the geographic range of the strategy.

RHCAs are portions of watersheds where riparian-dependent resources receive primary emphasis, and management activities are subject to specific standards and guidelines. RHCAs include traditional riparian corridors, wetlands, intermittent streams, and other areas that help maintain the integrity of aquatic ecosystems by (1) influencing the delivery of coarse sediment, organic matter, and woody debris to streams; (2) providing root strength for channel stability; (3) shading the stream; and (4) protecting water quality (Naiman et al. 1992).

The RHCAs under the strategy would be nearly identical to those under the Idaho Conservation Strategy (Idaho Department of Fish and Game Commission's Bull Trout Conservation Strategy, 1995). The main difference is that, under the Idaho Conservation Strategy, RHCAs would apply only in key watersheds. Since their key watersheds are large and cover much of the NFS lands in Idaho, there would be little difference between the two strategies in regard to RHCAs within occupied bull trout habitat.

Widths of interim RHCAs that are adequate to protect streams from non-channelized sediment inputs should be sufficient to provide other riparian functions, including delivery of organic matter and woody debris, stream shading, and bank stability (Brazier and Brown 1973, Gregory et al. 1984, Steinblums et al. 1984, Beschta et al. 1987, McDade et al. 1990, Sedell and Beschta 1991, Belt et al. 1992). The effectiveness of riparian conservation areas in influencing sediment delivery from non-channelized flow is highly variable. A review by Belt et al. (1992) of studies in Idaho (Haupt 1959a, 1959b; Ketcheson and Megehan 1996; Burroughs and King 1985, 1989; and elsewhere (Trimble and Sartz 1957, Packer 1967, Swift 1986) concluded that non-channelized sediment flow rarely travels more than 300 feet and that 200-300 foot riparian "filter strips" are generally effective at protecting streams from sediment from non-channelized flow.

Interim RHCA widths apply where watershed analysis has not been completed. Site-specific widths may be increased where necessary to achieve riparian management goals and objectives, or decreased where interim widths are not needed to attain RMOs or avoid adverse effects. Establishment of RHCAs would require completion of watershed analysis to provide the ecological basis for the change. However, interim RHCAs may be modified by amendment in the absence of watershed analysis where stream reach or site-

specific data support the change. In all cases, the rational supporting RHCA widths and their effects are documented.

Standard Widths Defining Interim RHCAs

The four categories of stream or water bodies and the standard widths for each are:

Category 1- Fish-bearing streams: Interim RHCAs consist of the stream and the area on either side of the stream extending from the edges of the active stream channel to the top of the inner gorge, or to the outer edges of the 100-year floodplain, or to the outer edges of riparian vegetation, or to a distance equal to the height of two site-potential trees, or 300 feet slope distance (600 feet, including both sides of the stream channel), whichever is greatest.

Category 2- Permanently flowing non-fish-bearing streams: Interim RHCAs consist of the stream and the area on either side of the stream extending from the edges of the active stream channel to the top of the inner gorge, or to the outer edges of the 100-year flood plain, or to the outer edges of riparian vegetation, or to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 150 feet slope distance (300 feet, including both sides of the stream channel), whichever is greatest.

Category 3- Ponds, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands greater than 1 acre: Interim RHCAs consist of the body of water or wetland and the area to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, or to the extent of the seasonally saturated soil, or to the extent of moderately and highly unstable areas, or to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 150 feet slope distance from the edge of the maximum pool elevation of constructed ponds and reservoirs or from the edge of the wetland, pond, or lake, whichever is greatest.

Category 4- Seasonally flowing or intermittent streams, wetlands less than 1 acre, landslides, and landslide-prone areas: This category includes features with high variability in size and site-specific characteristics. At a minimum, the interim RHCAs must include:

(a) the extent of landslides and landslide-prone areas;

(b) the intermittent stream channel and the area to the top of the inner gorge;

(c) the intermittent stream channel or wetland and the areas to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation;

(d) for Priority Watersheds, the area from the edges of the stream channel, wetland, landslide, or landslide-prone area to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 100 feet slope distance, whichever is greatest;

(e) for watersheds not identified as Priority Watersheds, the area from the edges of the stream channel, wetland, landslide, or landslide-prone area to a distance equal to the height of one-half site potential tree, or 50 feet slope distance, whichever is greatest.

In non-forested rangeland ecosystems, the interim RHCA width for permanently flowing streams in categories 1 and 2 is the extent of the 100-year flood plain.

Standards and Guidelines

Project and site-specific standards and guidelines listed below would apply to all RHCAs and to projects and activities in areas outside RHCAs that are identified through NEPA analysis as potentially degrading RHCAs. The combination of the standards and guidelines for RHCAs specified below with the standards

and guidelines of existing forest plans and Land Use Plans would provide a benchmark for management actions that reflects increased sensitivities and a commitment to ecosystem management.

Under the strategy, the standards and guidelines listed below would be applied to the entire geographic area for the project. Due to the short-term duration of this interim direction, provisions for development and implementation of road/transportation management plans and the relocation, elimination, or reconstruction of existing roads, facilities, and other improvements (i.e., RF-2 c, RF-3 a and c, RF-4, RF-5, GM-2, RM-1, and MM-2) would be initiated but would be unlikely to be completed during the interim period. Where existing roads, facilities, and other improvements found to be causing an unacceptable risk cannot be relocated, eliminated, or reconstructed, those improvements would be closed. Also, due to the short-term duration of this direction, adjustments to management not within the sole discretion of the agencies (i.e., RF-1, LH-3, RA-1, WR-2, FW-3, and FW-4) would be initiated but would be unlikely to be completed during the interim period.

The standards and guidelines under INFISH have the same intent as the 38 standards and guidelines under the Idaho Conservation Strategy. INFISH had one additional standard and guideline (RA-4), related to storage of fuels and refueling in RHCAs.

Many people commented on the draft what it meant to not retard the attainment of the RMOs. For the purposes of analysis, to “retard” would mean to slow the rate of recovery below the near natural rate of recovery if no additional human caused disturbance was placed on the system. This obviously will require professional judgment and should be based on watershed analysis of local conditions.

Timber Management

TM-1. Prohibit timber harvest, including fuelwood cutting, in RHCAs, except as described below

(a) Where catastrophic events such as fire, flooding, volcanic, wind, or insect damage result in degraded riparian conditions, allow salvage and fuelwood cutting in RHCAs only where present and future woody debris needs are met, where cutting would not retard or prevent attainment of other Riparian Management Objectives (RMOs) and where adverse effects on inland native fish can be avoided. For priority watersheds, complete watershed analysis prior to salvage cutting in RHCAs.

(b) Apply silvicultural practices for RHCAs to acquire desired vegetation characteristics where needed to attain RMOs. Apply silvicultural practices in a manner that does not retard attainment of RMOs and that avoids adverse effects on inland native fish.

Roads Management

RF-1. Cooperate with federal, tribal, state, and county agencies, and cost-share partners to achieve consistency in road design, operation, and maintenance necessary to attain RMOs.

RF-2. For each existing or planned road, meet the RMOs and avoid adverse effects on inland native fish by:

(1) completing watershed analyses prior to construction of new roads or landings in RHCAs within priority watersheds.

(2) minimizing road and landing locations in RHCAs.

(3) initiating development and implementation of a Road Management Plan or a Transportation Management Plan. At a minimum, address the following items in the plan:

(a) Road design criteria, elements, and standards that govern construction and reconstruction.

(b) Road management objectives for each road.

(c) Criteria that govern road operation, maintenance, and management.

(d) Requirements for pre-, during-, and post-storm inspections and maintenance.

(e) Regulation of traffic during wet periods to minimize erosion and sediment delivery and accomplish other objectives.

(f) Implementation and effectiveness monitoring plans for road stability, drainage, and erosion control.

(g) Mitigation plans for road failures.

(4) avoiding sediment delivery to streams from the road surface.

(a) Outsloping of the roadway surface is preferred, except in cases where outsloping would increase sediment delivery to streams or where outsloping is infeasible or unsafe.

(b) Route road drainage away from potentially unstable stream channels, fills, and hillslopes.

(5) avoiding disruption of natural hydrologic flow paths.

(6) avoiding sidecasting of soils or snow. Sidecasting of road material is prohibited on road segments within or abutting RHCAs in priority watersheds.

RF-3. Determine the influence of each road on the RMOs. Meet RMOs and avoid adverse effects on inland native fish by:

(1) reconstructing road and drainage features that do not meet design criteria or operation and maintenance standards, or that have been shown to be less effective than designed for controlling sediment delivery, or that retard attainment of RMOs, or do not protect priority watersheds from increased sedimentation.

(2) prioritizing reconstruction based on the current and potential damage to inland native fish and their priority watersheds, the ecological value of the riparian resources affected, and the feasibility of options such as helicopter logging and road relocation out of RHCAs.

(3) closing and stabilizing or obliterating, and stabilizing roads not needed for future management activities. Prioritize these actions based on the current and potential damage to listed inland native fish in priority watersheds, and the ecological value of the riparian resources affected.

RF-4. Construct new, and improve existing, culverts, bridges, and other stream crossings to accommodate a 100-year flood, including associated bedload and debris, where those improvements would/do pose a substantial risk to riparian conditions. Substantial risk improvements include those that do not meet design and operation maintenance criteria, or that have been shown to be less effective than designed for controlling erosion, or that retard attainment of RMOs, or that do not protect priority watersheds from increased sedimentation. Base priority for upgrading on risks in priority watersheds and the ecological value of the riparian resources affected. Construct and maintain crossings to prevent diversion of streamflow out of the channel and down the road in the event of crossing failure.

RF-5. Provide and maintain fish passage at all road crossings of existing and potential fish-bearing streams.

Grazing Management

GM-1. Modify grazing practices (e.g., accessibility of riparian areas to livestock, length of grazing season, stocking levels, timing of grazing, etc.) that retard or prevent attainment of RMOs or are likely to adversely affect inland native fish. Suspend grazing if adjusting practices is not effective in meeting RMOs.

GM-2. Locate new livestock handling and/or management facilities outside of RHCAs. For existing livestock handling facilities inside the RHCAs, assure that facilities do not prevent attainment of RMOs. Relocate or close facilities where these objectives cannot be met.

GM-3. Limit livestock trailing, bedding, salting, loading, watering, and other handling efforts to those areas and times that would not retard or prevent attainment of RMOs or adversely affect inland native fish.

GM-4. Adjust wild horse and burro management to avoid impacts that prevent attainment of RMOs or adversely affect inland native fish.

Recreation Management

RM-1. Design, construct, and operate recreation facilities, including trails and dispersed sites, in a manner that does not retard or prevent attainment of the RMOs and avoids adverse effects on inland native fish. Complete watershed analysis prior to construction of new recreation facilities in RHCAs within priority watersheds. For existing recreation facilities inside RHCAs, assure that the facilities or use of the facilities would not prevent attainment of RMOs or adversely affect inland native fish. Relocate or close recreation facilities where RMOs cannot be met or adverse effects on inland native fish cannot be avoided.

RM-2. Adjust dispersed and developed recreation practices that retard or prevent attainment of RMOs or adversely affect inland native fish. Where adjustment measures such as education, use limitations, traffic control devices, increased maintenance, relocation of facilities, and/or specific site closures are not effective in meeting RMOs and avoiding adverse effects on inland native fish, eliminate the practice or occupancy.

RM-3. Address attainment of RMOs and potential effect on inland native fish in Wild and Scenic Rivers, Wilderness, and other Recreation Management plans.

Minerals Management

MM-1. Minimize adverse effects to inland native fish species from mineral operations. If the Notice of Intent indicates a mineral operation would be located in a RHCAs, consider the effects of the activity on inland native fish in the determination of significant surface disturbance pursuant to 36 CFR 228.4. For operations in a RHCA ensure operators take all practicable measures to maintain, protect, and rehabilitate fish and wildlife habitat which may be affected by the operations. When bonding is required, consider (in the estimation of bond amount) the cost of stabilizing, rehabilitating, and reclaiming the area of operations.

MM-2. Locate structures, support facilities, and roads outside RHCAs. Where no alternative to siting facilities in RHCAs exists, locate and construct the facilities in ways that avoid impacts to RHCAs and streams adverse effects on inland native fish. Where no alternative to road construction exists, keep roads

to the minimum necessary for the approved mineral activity. Close, obliterate and revegetate roads no longer required for mineral or land management activities.

MM-3. Prohibit solid and sanitary waste facilities in RHCAs. If no alternative to locating mine waste (waste rock, spent ore, tailings) facilities in RHCAs exists, and releases can be prevented and stability can be ensured, then:

(1) analyze the waste material using the best conventional sampling methods and analytic techniques to determine its chemical and physical stability characteristics;

(2) locate and design the waste facilities using the best conventional techniques to ensure mass stability and prevent the release of acid or toxic materials. If the best conventional technology is not sufficient to prevent such releases and ensure stability over the long term, prohibit such facilities in RHCA;

(3) monitor waste and waste facilities to confirm predictions of chemical and physical stability, and make adjustments to operations as needed to avoid adverse effects to inland native fish and to attain RMOs;

(4) reclaim and monitor waste facilities to assure chemical and physical stability and revegetation to avoid adverse effects to inland native fish and to attain the RMOs; and

(5) require reclamation bonds adequate to ensure long-term chemical or physical stability and successful revegetation of mine waste facilities.

MM-4. For leasable minerals, prohibit surface occupancy within RHCAs for oil, gas, and geothermal exploration and development activities where contracts and leases do not already exist, unless there are no other options for location and RMOs can be attained and adverse effects to inland native fish can be avoided. Adjust the operating plans of existing contracts to (1) eliminate impacts that prevent attainment of RMOs and (2) avoid adverse effects to inland native fish.

MM-5. Permit sand and gravel mining and extraction within RHCAs only if no alternatives exist, if the action(s) would not retard or prevent attainment of RMOs, and adverse effects to inland native fish can be avoided.

MM-6. Develop inspection, monitoring, and reporting requirements for mineral activities. Evaluate and apply the results of inspection and monitoring to modify mineral plans, leases, or permits as needed to eliminate impacts that prevent attainment of RMOs and avoid adverse effects on inland native fish.

Fire/Fuels Management

FM-1. Design fuel treatment and fire suppression strategies, practices, and actions so as not to prevent attainment of RMOs, and to minimize disturbance of riparian ground cover and vegetation. Strategies should recognize the role of fire in ecosystem function and identify those instances where fire suppression or fuel management actions could perpetuate or be damaging to long-term ecosystem function or inland native fish.

FM-2. Locate incident bases, camps, helibases, staging areas, helispots, and other centers for incident activities outside of RHCAs. If the only suitable location for such activities is within the RHCAs, an exemption may be granted following a review and recommendation by a resource advisor. The advisor would prescribe the location, use conditions, and rehabilitation requirements, with avoidance of adverse

effects to inland native fish a primary goal. Use an interdisciplinary team, including a fishery biologist, to predetermine incident base and helibase locations during pre-suppression planning.

FM-3. Avoid delivery of chemical retardant, foam, or additives to surface waters. An exception may be warranted in situations where overriding immediate safety imperatives exist; or, following a review and recommendation by a resource advisor and a fishery biologist when the action agency determines an escape fire would cause more long-term damage to fish habitats than chemical delivery to surface waters.

FM-4. Design prescribed burn projects and prescriptions to contribute to the attainment of the RMOs.

FM-5. Immediately establish an emergency team to develop a rehabilitation treatment plan to attain RMOs and avoid adverse effects on inland native fish whenever RHCAs are significantly damaged by a wildfire or a prescribed fire burning out of prescription.

Lands

LH-1. Require instream flows and habitat conditions for hydroelectric and other surface water development proposals that maintain or restore riparian resources, favorable channel conditions, and fish passage, reproduction, and growth. Coordinate this process with the appropriate state agencies. During relicensing of hydroelectric projects, provide written and timely license conditions to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) that require fish passage and flows and habitat conditions that maintain/restore riparian resources and channel integrity. Coordinate relicensing projects with the appropriate state agencies.

LH-2. Locate new hydroelectric ancillary facilities outside RHCAs. For existing ancillary facilities inside the RHCAs that are essential to proper management, provide recommendations to FERC to assure that the facilities will not prevent attainment of the RMOs and that adverse effects on inland native fish are avoided. Where these objectives cannot be met, provide recommendations to FERC that such ancillary facilities should be relocated. Locate, operate, and maintain hydroelectric facilities that must be located in RHCAs to avoid effects that would retard or prevent attainment of the RMOs and avoid adverse effects on inland native fish.

LH-3. Issue leases, permits, rights-of-way, and easements to avoid effects that would retard or prevent attainment of the RMOs and avoid adverse effects on inland native fish. Where the authority to do so was retained, adjust existing leases, permits, rights-of-way, and easements to eliminate effects that would retard or prevent attainment of the RMOs or adversely affect inland native fish. If adjustments are not effective, eliminate the activity. Where the authority to adjust was not retained, negotiate to make changes in existing leases, permits, rights-of-way, and easements to eliminate effects that would prevent attainment of the RMOs or adversely affect inland native fish. Priority for modifying existing leases, permits, rights-of-way, and easements would be based on the current and potential adverse effects on inland native fish and the ecological value of the riparian resources affected.

LH-4. Use land acquisition, exchange, and conservation easements to meet RMOs and facilitate restoration of fish stocks and other species at risk of extinction.

General Riparian Area Management

RA-1. Identify and cooperate with federal, tribal, state and local governments to secure instream flows needed to maintain riparian resources, channel conditions, and aquatic habitat.

RA-2. Trees may be felled in RHCAs when they pose a safety risk. Keep felled trees on site when needed to meet woody debris objectives.

RA-3. Apply herbicides, pesticides, and other toxicants, and other chemicals in a manner that does not retard or prevent attainment of RMOs and avoids adverse effects on inland native fish.

RA-4. Prohibit storage of fuels and other toxicants within RHCAs. Prohibit refueling within RHCAs unless there are no other alternatives. Refueling sites within RHCAs must be approved by the Forest Service or Bureau of Land Management and have an approved spill containment plan.

RA-5. Locate water drafting sites to avoid adverse effects to inland native fish and instream flows, and in a manner that does not retard or prevent attainment of RMOs.

Watershed and Habitat Restoration

WR-1. Design and implement watershed restoration projects in a manner that promotes the long-term ecological integrity of ecosystems, conserves the genetic integrity of native species, and contributes to attainment of RMOs.

WR-2. Cooperate with federal, state, local, and tribal agencies, and private landowners to develop watershed-based Coordinated Resource Management Plans (CRMPS) or other cooperative agreements to meet RMOs.

Fisheries and Wildlife Restoration

FW-1. Design and implement fish and wildlife habitat restoration and enhance actions in a manner that contributes to attainment of the RMOs.

FW-2. Design, construct, and operate fish and wildlife interpretive and other user-enhancement facilities in a manner that does not retard or prevent attainment of the RMOs or adversely affect inland native fish. For existing fish and wildlife interpretive and other user-enhancement facilities inside RHCAs assure that RMOs are met and adverse effects on inland native fish are avoided. Where RMOs cannot be met or adverse effects on inland native fish avoided, relocate or close such facilities.

FW-3. Cooperate with federal, tribal, and state wildlife management agencies to identify and eliminate wild ungulate impacts that prevent attainment of RMOs or adversely affect inland native fish.

FW-4. Cooperate with federal, tribal, and state fish management agencies to identify and eliminate adverse effects on inland native fish associated with habitat manipulation, fish stocking, fish harvest, and poaching.

Priority Watersheds

Priority watersheds have been designated in Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, and Washington. Criteria considered designating priority watersheds in the 22 national forests were:

(1) Watersheds with excellent habitat or strong assemblages of inland native fish, with a priority on bull trout populations.

(2) Watersheds that provide for meta-population objectives.

(3) Degraded watersheds with a high restoration potential.

The intent of designating priority watersheds is to provide a pattern of protection across the landscape where habitat for inland native fish would receive special attention and treatment, Areas in good condition would serve as anchors for the potential recovery of depressed stocks, and also would provide colonists for adjacent areas where habitat had been degraded by land management or natural events, Those areas of

lower quality habitat with high potential for restoration would become future sources of good habitat with the implementation of a comprehensive restoration program. Priority watersheds would have the highest priority for restoration, monitoring, and watershed analysis.

Within priority watersheds, ongoing activities have been screened. This screening effort is a way to monitor ongoing activities to categorize the extent of risk they represent to bull trout habitat or populations. Projects determined to be a high or medium risk must be reviewed by forest supervisors and, subject to valid existing rights, they have three options to pursue:

(1) Modify the action to reduce the risk.

(2) Postpone the action until the final direction is issued.

(3) Cancel the action.

Forest supervisors will submit to their respective regional foresters an action plan for how high and moderate risk projects will be modified to avoid an unacceptable risk. This action plan will be submitted within one month. Modifications for moderate and high risk projects should be initiated within two months with high risk projects having the highest priority. If there are compelling reasons why a project cannot be modified, delayed, or cancelled, the forest supervisor will include in the action plan written documentation of the rationale for such action and what other mitigating measures will be implemented to assure there is not an unacceptable risk. For low risk projects, forest supervisors must provide an action plan by March 1, 1996 for means to assure there is not an unacceptable risk.

Watershed Analysis

Watershed analysis is a systematic procedure for determining how a watershed functions in relation to its physical and biological components. This is accomplished through consideration of history, processes, landform, and condition. Generally, watershed analysis would be initiated where the interim RMOs and the interim RHCA widths do not adequately reflect specific watershed capabilities, or as required in the standards and guidelines before specific projects are initiated. The guidelines and procedural manuals being developed by the Interagency Watershed Analysis Coordination Team and other potentially relevant procedures (e.g., the Cumulative Watershed Effects Process for Idaho, etc.) would be considered and used, where appropriate, in development of a watershed analysis protocol. Eventually, any watershed analysis would follow the final *Ecosystem Analysis at a Watershed Scale*. Additional information will be sent out when it is available.

Watershed analysis is a prerequisite for determining which processes and parts of the landscape affect fish and riparian habitat, and is essential for defining watershed-specific boundaries for RHCAs and for RMOs. Watershed analysis can form the basis for evaluating cumulative watershed effects; defining watershed restoration needs, goals, and objectives; implementing restoration strategies; and monitoring the effectiveness of watershed protection measures, depending upon the issues to be addressed in the watershed analysis. Watershed analysis employs the perspectives and tools of multiple disciplines, especially geomorphology, hydrology, geology, aquatic and terrestrial ecology, and soil science. It is the framework for understanding and carrying out land use activities within a geomorphic context, and is a major component of the evolving science of ecosystem analysis. Forests should utilize local fish and game department, tribal staff, or other local groups whenever possible to increase the knowledge base and expertise for watershed analysis.

Watershed analysis consists of a sequence of activities designed to identify and interpret the processes operating in specific landscape. Since the concept of watershed analysis was first introduced, there has

been much discussion as to the procedures and detail that a watershed analysis should complete. It is recognized that the components and intensity of the analysis would vary depending on level of activity and significance of issues involved. Following are the general process steps for watershed analysis currently being considered.

1. Characterization of the Watershed:
    a) Place the watershed in a broader geographic context.
    b) Highlight dominant features and processes with the watershed,
2. Identification of Issues and Key Questions:
    a) Key questions and resource components.
    b) Determine which issues are appropriate to analyze at this scale.
3. Description of Current Condition.
4. Description of Reference Conditions:
    a) Establish ecologically and geomorphically appropriate reference conditions for the watershed.
5. Interpretation of Information:
    a) Provide a comparison and interpretation of the current, historic, and reference conditions.
6. Recommendations:
    a) Provide conclusions and recommendations to management.

The process described above is significantly streamlined to allow managers to focus watershed analysis to address specific issues and management needs. This can include modification of RMOs, RHCAs, or identification of restoration and monitoring needs. The state-of-art for watershed analysis is still developing and the processes would need to be flexible.

Watershed Restoration

Watershed restoration comprises actions taken to improve the current conditions of watersheds to restore degraded habitat, and to provide long-term protection to natural resources, including riparian and aquatic resources. The strategy does not attempt to develop a restoration strategy given the short time period for implementation of this interim direction, It is expected that forests would utilize the information from watershed analysis and project development to initiate restoration projects where appropriate and funds are available. Priority watersheds would have the highest priority for restoration efforts.

Monitoring

Monitoring is an important component of the proposed interim direction. The primary focus is to verify that the standards and guidelines were applied during the project implementation. Monitoring to assess whether those protective measures are effective to attain riparian goals and management objectives would be a lower priority given the short time frame for this interim direction, Complex ecological processes and long time frames are inherent in the RMOs, and it is unrealistic to expect that the planned monitoring would generate conclusive results within 18 months. Nevertheless, it is critical to begin monitoring.

Forests are urged to utilize current forest plan monitoring efforts, and Section 7 Monitoring results from PACFISH areas where on the same forest to establish a baseline for determining the effectiveness of these standards and guidelines. Priority watersheds would have the highest priority for monitoring efforts.

A third type of monitoring (validation monitoring) is intended to ascertain the validity of the assumptions used in developing the interim direction. Because of the short-term nature of the management direction, no specific requirements are included for validation monitoring.

Grizzly Bear Access Amendment

The design elements of the selected alternative for the Kootenai, Idaho Panhandle, and Lolo National Forests Land and Resource Management Plans Amendment for Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones are included below.

Design Elements

I. The following access management standards would apply to individual BMUs within the Selkirk Recovery Zone on the IPNFs and Cabinet-Yaak Recovery Zone on the KNF, IPNFs and portion of the LNF:

A. The OMRD, TMRD, and percent core standards displayed in table 25 would be established for the BMUs in the Cabinet-Yaak and Selkirk grizzly bear ecosystems.

Table 25. Alternative E Updated – BMU Status and Selected Standards[1]

BMU	BMU Priorities	OMRD >1mi/mi^2(percent)		TMRD >2 mi/mi^2(percent)		Core Area (percent)		Percent NFS Land
		2009 Status	Selected Standard (max)	2009 Status	Selected Standard (max)	2009 Status	Selected Standard (min.)	
1-Cedar	2	14	15	10	15	83	80	99
2-Snowshoe	2	20	20	16	18	76	75	94
3-Spar	3	27	33	26	26	62	59	95
4-Bull	2	37	36	29	26	62	63	84
5-St. Paul	1	28	30	23	23	58	60	97
6-Wanless	1	29	34	34	32	53	55	85
7-SilverButte-	2	32	26	23	23	62	63	92
8-Vermillion	3	33	32	24	21	55	55	93
9-Callahan	2	27	33	26	26	59	55	90
10-Pulpit	2	44	44	29	34	51	52	95
11-Roderick	1	28	28	28	26	54	55	96
12-Newton	1	42	45	29	31	58	55	92
13-Keno	1	34	33	25	26	59	59	99
14-NW Peaks	1	28	31	26	26	56	55	99
15-Garver	1	29	33	25	26	55	55	94

BMU	BMU Priorities	OMRD >1mi/mi^2(percent)		TMRD >2 mi/mi^2(percent)		Core Area (percent)		Percent NFS Land
		2009 Status	Selected Standard (max)	2009 Status	Selected Standard (max)	2009 Status	Selected Standard (min.)	
16-East Fork	1	29	33	27	26	54	55	96
17-Big Creek	2	30	33	16	26	58	55	99
22- Mt.Headley	3	38	33	37	35	51	55	89
18-Boulder	3	31	33	35	29	50	55	92
19-Grouse[2, 3]	3	60	59	59	55	32	37	54
20-North	1	36	35	20	20	62	61	94
21-Scotchman	2	35	34	27	26	63	62	81
Blue-Grass	1	33	33	28	26	50	55	96
Long-Smith	1	21	25	14	15	73	67	92
Kalispell-	1	31	33	28	26	49	55	96
Lakeshore	3	82	82	54	56	19	20	86
Salmo-Priest	2	30	33	24	26	66	64	99
Sullivan-	1	24	24	19	19	61	61	99
Myrtle	2	29	33	20	24	60	56	85
Ball-Trout	2	17	20	11	13	72	69	94

[1] Table 2 (page 11) of the Grizzly Bear Access Amendment ROD

[2] Less than or equal to 75 percent NFS lands

[3] Due to the high level of non-federal lands within the Grouse BMU, existing conditions and standards are calculated assuming no contribution of secure habitat from private lands

B. Parameters for establishing and managing core habitat in all BMUs:

1. In accordance with IGBC (1998) and Selkirk/Cabinet-Yaak Ecosystem Subcommittee (1998) direction, core areas shall be established for the purpose of providing secure habitat for grizzly bears.

   a) Core areas include high quality habitat within a BMU that contains no motorized travel routes or high use trails.

   b) Core areas do not include any gated or restricted roads but may contain roads that are impassable due to re-growth of vegetation, effective barriers other than gates, or placement of logging or forest debris so as to no longer function as a motorized route.

   c) When possible, core areas would be delineated by identifying and aggregating the full range of seasonal habitats that are available in the BMU.

   d) The IGBC anticipated that minimum core area size might be determined for each recovery zone. For the Selkirk/Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones, no scientifically based minimum effective size polygon for core area has been determined (Wakkinen and Kasworm 1997), though minimum block sizes of 2-8 mi2 were suggested. Therefore,

discounting small or narrow blocks of core area is not prudent at this time. Individual project analyses would disclose the percent and size of core areas in each BMU.

e) Once route closures to create core areas are established and effective, these core areas should remain in place for at least 10 years. Therefore, except for emergencies or other unforeseen circumstances requiring independent section 7 consultation, newly created core area shall not be entered for at least 10 years after creation.

f) Roads that are closed, decommissioned, or barriered in the future to create core area would be put in a condition such that a need for motorized access for maintenance is not anticipated for at least 10 years. Until such closed roads are placed in the above- described condition, they would not be considered as contributing to core area.

2. Entering core area blocks for road decommissioning or stabilization activities:

a) Without further section 7 consultation on grizzly bears, the Forest Service may affect underlying core area (i.e., any core habitat that is affected by the subject road and its buffer) within a BMU once per 10-year time frame, and not to exceed one bear year for the sole purpose of completing road decommissioning/stabilization activities on existing closed or barriered roads in core area habitat.

b) Subsequent needs to re-enter individual core areas within a BMU more frequently than once per decade for the purposes of road decommissioning shall be handled on a case-by-case basis through standard section 7 consultation procedures. The effects of additional entries would be analyzed pursuant to such project level consultation. Pending the outcome of each analysis, additional measures to minimize potential effects to grizzly bears may be required.

3. Routine forest management may be proposed in a core area block after 10-years of core area benefit. However, BMUs must remain at or above the core standard. Therefore, potential losses to existing core must be compensated with in-kind replacement concurrently or prior to incurring the losses. Such in-kind replacement of core would be established within the affected BMU in accordance with the direction in Part I.B.1., above. For exceptions, see specialized circumstances outlined in Part I.D. concerning BMUs that exceed standards. Following management, core areas must subsequently be managed undisturbed for 10 years.

C. Parameters for BMUs currently not meeting core area, OMRD, and/or TMRD standards:

1. These BMUs are anticipated to be brought up to standards in the following manner: 33 percent of those BMUs currently not meeting one or more standard within each ecosystem are estimated to meet all standards within three years of the amendment decision date; 66 percent of those BMUs currently not meeting one or more standard within each ecosystem are estimated to meet all standards within 5 years of the amendment decision date, and 100 percent of those BMUs currently not meeting one or more standard within each ecosystem are estimated to meet all standards within eight years of the amendment decision date.

D. For those BMUs currently meeting or exceeding (being better than) the standards for core area:

1. Except as provided above for road stabilization projects, no reductions in core habitat without in-kind replacements would be proposed until all BMUs administered by the IPNF, KNF and LNF in the respective ecosystems are up to standard (table 25; which does not include the LeClerc BMU or the Idaho State Lands BMU in the Selkirk recovery zone).

2. Once all BMUs meet all standards then subsequent projects that propose to permanently reduce core area by roads shall undergo independent section 7 formal consultations.

3. Reductions of core area within individual BMUs shall not reduce the percent core area below the minimum standards for the affected BMU without compensating with in-kind replacement concurrently or prior to incurring the losses (see Part I.B.3.).

E. Road use associated with completing administrative activities:

1. In the Selkirk ecosystem (aka Selkirk recovery zone):

a) Administrative use shall not exceed 57 vehicle round trips per active bear year per road, apportioned as follows: ≤19 round trips in spring (April 1 through June15); ≤23 round trips in summer (June 16 through September 15); and ≤15 round trips in fall (September 16 through November 15).

b) If the number of trips exceeds 57 trips per active bear year in the Selkirk ecosystem, then that road would be considered "open" for analysis and reporting purposes. Likewise, if the number of trips exceeds the allowable ecosystem-specific seasonal (spring, summer, and fall) vehicle round trips per road, then that road would be considered "open" for analysis and reporting purposes.

2. In the Cabinet-Yaak ecosystem (aka Cabinet-Yaak recovery zone):

a) Administrative use shall not exceed 60 vehicle round trips per active bear year per road, apportioned as follows: ≤18 round trips in spring (April 1 through June15); ≤23 round trips in summer (June 16 through September 15); and ≤19 round trips in fall (September 16 through November 30).

b) If the number of trips exceeds 60 trips per active bear year in the Cabinet-Yaak ecosystem, then that road would be considered "open" for analysis and reporting purposes. Likewise, if the number of trips exceeds the allowable ecosystem-specific seasonal (spring, summer, and fall) vehicle round trips per road, then that road would be considered "open" for analysis and reporting purposes.

II. The following access management applies to seven grizzly bear recurring use areas (i.e., BORZ areas) located outside of the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zone (KNF and IPNFs) and Selkirk Grizzly Bear Recovery Zone (IPNFs):

A. The Forests shall ensure no increases in permanent linear miles of open road on National Forest System lands in any individual BORZ, above the baseline conditions identified in table 26, except in cases where the Forest Service lacks discretion to prevent road building across National Forest System lands due to legal or other obligations (examples include, but are not limited to, ANILCA claims, identification of RS2477 thoroughfares). Potential increases in linear miles of open roads must be compensated for with in-kind reductions in linear miles of open road concurrently with, or prior to, project implementation within the same BORZ. Temporary increases in linear miles of open roads are acceptable under the following conditions:

1. Roads that are closed to public motorized use or roads created or reconstructed to facilitate land management activities that are otherwise closed to public use may be "opened" to the public immediately following completion of all mechanized harvest and post-harvest slash activities requiring use of the road, to allow motorized public use during the bear summer

season prior to the fall bear hunt (i.e., June 16 - August 31) for activities such as personal firewood collection. This public access would only be provided in cases where the mechanized harvest and/or post-harvest slash activities occurred during the same active bear year.

B. The Forest shall ensure no net permanent increases in linear miles of total roads in any individual BORZ area above the baseline conditions identified in table 26, except in cases where the Forest Service lacks discretion to prevent road building across National Forest System lands due to legal or other obligations (examples include, but are not limited to, ANILCA claims, identification of RS2477 thoroughfares, etc.). Otherwise, potential increases in linear miles of total roads must be compensated for with in-kind reductions in linear total road miles concurrently with, or prior to, new road construction or reconstruction of currently bermed or barriered roads. Temporary increases (not off-set) in linear miles of total roads are acceptable under the following conditions:

1. Temporary increases in linear miles of total roads are acceptable under the following conditions:

    a. Newly constructed roads would be effectively gated and would be restricted with a CFR closure clarifying they are not open for public use.

    b. These roads shall be closed immediately upon completion of activities requiring use of the road, except as described in Part II., A.1., above. Roads must be closed with a berm, guardrail or other measure that effectively prevents motorized access, and put in a condition such that a need for motorized access for maintenance is not anticipated for at least 10 years.

    c. Upon completion of a land management project, linear miles of total roads would be returned to or below the baseline levels contained in table 26.

C. Timber harvest activities that would occur within multiple watersheds shall be scheduled such that disturbance of grizzly bears resulting from road use is minimized. The appropriate scale for scheduling harvest activities would be determined pursuant to project level consultation.

III. To ensure the effective implementation of the open road density parameter, at least 30 percent of closure devices (gates and barriers) would be monitored annually within the respective ecosystems. Monitoring techniques may include visual checks as well as road counters.

Table 26. Habitat Conditions for Bears Outside Recovery Zone (BORZ) Occupancy Areas as of Bear Year 2010[1,2]

BORZ Name	Grizzly Bear Ecosystem	Total Size (Acres)	NFS Lands (Acres)	Total Linear Miles of Roads on NFS Lands	Total Linear Miles of Open Roads on NFS Lands
Priest	Selkirk	80,733	75,793	316.4	314.4
Pack River	Selkirk	33,869	28,097	41.9	37.9
Mission-Moyie	Cabinet-Yaak	71,545	58,472	200.3	167.3
Clark Fork	Cabinet-Yaak	101,899	100,421	256.1	176.9
Cabinet Face	Cabinet-Yaak	28,052	27,093	164.1	128.0
West Kootenai	Cabinet-Yaak	173,122	169,705	615.3	315.9
Tobacco	Cabinet-Yaak	287,240	266,947	1,123.9	867.0

[1] Table 16 in Appendix B in the Grizzly Bear Access Amendment ROD

[2] This data is reviewed annually. See the most recent Bear Year monitoring report for any updated baseline numbers

USFWS Biological Opinion Grizzly Bear Related Reporting Requirements

1. By April 15 each year, the Forests shall submit annual reports to the Service that detail the progress made toward achieving and maintaining the standards for Percent Core Area, OMRD, and TMRD within the Recovery Zones.

2. The Forests shall coordinate with state and federal agency biologists to collect credible grizzly bear observations that occur outside of the Recovery Zone boundaries and add this information to the 6th-order HUC database for inclusion into the annual report.

3. The annual report shall provide an ongoing list detailing the locations, dates, duration, and circumstances for invoking the allowance for entering core area for the purposes of road decommissioning or stabilizations.

USFWS Biological Opinion Terms and Conditions for Bull Trout

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the Forests must comply with the following terms and conditions. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary.

1. The Forests should assure consistent implementation of measures and standards specified in the Aquatic Conservation strategies as indicated in the 1998 Biological Opinion for the Effects to Bull Trout from the Continued Implementation of Land and Resource Management Plans and Resource Management Plans as Amended by the Interim Strategies for Managing Fish-producing Watersheds in Eastern Oregon and Washington, Idaho, Western Montana and portions of Nevada (INFISH).

2. The Forests should ensure that the watershed baselines are updated according to the INFISH Biological Opinion‘s Reasonable and Prudent Measure #2 (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 1998b). These baselines should be updated after every project requiring consultation which may affect them until the LRMP for each Forest is revised, or another analysis method is developed in conjunction with the Service.

3. The Forests should assume bull trout are present in a given watershed if it is connected to an area known to be occupied, unless site-specific information indicates otherwise. The Forests should informally consult with the Service to determine the effects of proposed actions upon bull trout prior to initiating formal consultation and to ensure that the necessary site-specific information and technical data is provided in the baseline and effects analysis for biological assessments for the individual projects.

4. The Forests should integrate the value and risk to both bull trout and grizzly bears when deciding where to implement projects stemming from this proposed action. This action may entail increasing the priority for implementation of some BMUs.

5. In the course of planning projects to achieve the grizzly bear access standards, the Forests should conduct site-specific assessments of roads and road-crossings at the 6th code subwatershed scale to identify: road segments that are primary contributors of sediment or at risk of failure; stream crossings at risk of failure or that will not pass a 100-year flood event; culverts or other road crossings that act as fish barriers.

6. Assessments and corrective actions within any given BMU should follow the prioritization provided in this biological opinion, if practicable, unless new site-specific information changes the priority.

7. The Forests should ensure that all road features, particularly stream crossings on roads or any road that is closed by a barrier (i.e., not a gate) and is intended to be kept closed for at least 5 years is hydrologically neutral (as defined in subsequent project level consultations with the Service) and capable of passing at least a 100-year flood event with minimal erosion. Should the Forests decide to leave a culvert on a road blocked by a barrier, then that crossing should be capable of passing a 100-year event. Crossings that are barriers to fish passage should be removed, unless site-specific analysis contradicts such action. Roads that are intended to be kept closed for less than 5 years should be adequately stabilized so that maintenance is not expected to be required for the duration of the closure.

8. The Forests should minimize sediment input to the maximum extent practicable from culvert removals and subsequent streambed and streambank restoration activities by following all appropriate best management practices.

9. The Forests should, where practical, time culvert removals to coincide with low flow on perennial streams or no flow on intermittent streams to minimize sediment impacts to bull trout spawning activities and bull trout spawning and rearing habitat.

10. The placement of new roads and reopening of previously closed roads should be done in a manner to reduce or eliminate impacts to bull trout streams and critical habitat. The design of new or replaced culverts should be done in accordance with the Forest Service‘s Aquatic Organism Passage program, or other design criteria that ensure fish passage at the appropriate life stages.

11. Prior to closing a road by gate or barricade, the Forests should complete an inventory and risk assessment of individual stream crossing structures and features behind the proposed barrier and develop a monitoring plan based on the risk assessment. After closing, periodically monitor and inspect culvert stream crossings, bridges, fords, and other drainage features behind gated or barriered roads in bull trout watersheds which are subject to high erosion risk due to floods or peak storm events and/or are in close proximity to bull trout occupied streams or critical habitat.

Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction

Northern Rockies lynx management direction (USDA Forest Service, 2007): ROD. USDA Forest Service, national forests in Montana and parts of Idaho, Wyoming, and Utah. See the Lynx Glossary for definitions, including those for Goals[14], Objectives[30], Standards[44], and Guidelines[15].

Goal

Conserve the Canada lynx.

All Management Practices and Activities (ALL)

The following objectives, standards, and guidelines apply to all management projects in lynx habitat in lynx analysis units (LAUs) in occupied habitat and in linkage areas, subject to valid existing rights. They do not apply to wildfire suppression, or to wildland fire use.

Objective ALL O1:

Maintain[26] or restore[40] lynx habitat[23] connectivity[16] in and between LAUs[21], and in linkage areas[22].

Standard ALL S1:

New or expanded permanent development[33] and vegetation management[49] projects[36] must maintain[26] habitat connectivity[16] in an LAU[21] and/or linkage area[22].

Guideline ALL G1:

Methods to avoid or reduce effects on lynx should be used when constructing or reconstructing highways[18] or forest highways[12] across federal land. Methods could include fencing, underpasses, or overpasses.

Standard LAU S1:

Changes in LAU[21] boundaries shall be based on site-specific habitat information and after review by the Forest Service Regional Office.

Vegetation Management Activities and Practices (VEG)

The following objectives, standards, and guidelines apply to vegetation management projects[36] in lynx habitat within lynx analysis units (LAUs) in occupied habitat. With the exception of Objective VEG O3 that specifically concerns wildland fire use, the objectives, standards, and guidelines do not apply to wildfire suppression, wildland fire use, or removal of vegetation for permanent developments such as mineral operations, ski runs, roads, and the like. None of the objectives, standards, or guidelines applies to linkage areas.

Objective VEG O1:

Manage vegetation[49] to mimic or approximate natural succession and disturbance processes while maintaining habitat components necessary for the conservation of lynx.

Objective VEG O2:

Provide a mosaic of habitat conditions through time that support dense horizontal cover[19], and high densities of snowshoe hare. Provide winter snowshoe hare habitat[51] in both the stand initiation structural stage and in mature, multi-story conifer vegetation.

Objective VEG O3:

Conduct fire use[11] activities to restore[40] ecological processes and maintain or improve lynx habitat.

Objective VEG O4:

Focus vegetation management[49] in areas that have potential to improve winter snowshoe hare habitat[51] but presently have poorly developed understories that lack dense horizontal cover.

Standard VEG S1:

Where and to what this applies: Standard VEG S1 applies to all vegetation management[49] projects[36] that regenerate[38] forests, except for fuel treatment[13] projects[36] within the wildland urban interface[50] (WUI) as defined by HFRA[17], subject to the following limitation:

Fuel treatment projects[36] within the WUI[50] that do not meet Standards VEG S1, VEG S2, VEG S5, and VEG S6 shall occur on no more than 6 percent (cumulatively) of lynx habitat on each administrative unit (a unit is a national forest). In addition, fuel treatment projects may not result in more than three adjacent LAUs exceeding the standard.

For fuel treatment projects[36] within the WUI[50] see guideline VEG G10.

The Standard: Unless a broad scale assessment has been completed that substantiates different historic levels of stand initiation structural stages[45] limit disturbance in each LAU as follows:

If more than 30 percent of the lynx habitat in an LAU is currently in a stand initiation structural stage that does not yet provide winter snowshoe hare habitat, no additional habitat may be regenerated by vegetation management projects[36].

Standard VEG S2:

Where and to what this applies: Standard VEG S2 applies to all timber management[47] projects[36] that regenerate[38] forests, except for fuel treatment[13] projects[36] within the wildland urban interface[50] (WUI) as defined by HFRA[17], subject to the following limitation:

Fuel treatment projects[36] within the WUI[50] that do not meet Standards VEG S1, VEG S2, VEG S5, and VEG S6 shall occur on no more than 6 percent (cumulatively) of lynx habitat on each administrative unit (a unit is a national forest).

For fuel treatment projects[36] within the WUI[50] see guideline VEG G10.

The Standard: Timber management[47] projects[36] shall not regenerate[38] more than 15 percent of lynx habitat on NFS lands within an LAU in a ten-year period.

Standard VEG S5:

Where and to what this applies: Standard VEG S5 applies to all precommercial thinning[35] projects[36], except for fuel treatment[13] projects[36] that use precommercial thinning as a tool within the wildland urban interface[50] (WUI) as defined by HFRA[17], subject to the following limitation:

Fuel treatment projects[36] within the WUI[50] that do not meet Standards VEG S1, VEG S2, VEG S5, and VEG S6 shall occur on no more than 6 percent (cumulatively) of lynx habitat on each administrative unit (a unit is a national forest).

For fuel treatment projects[36] within the WUI[50] see guideline VEG G10.

The Standard: Precommercial thinning projects[36] that reduce snowshoe hare habitat may occur from the stand initiation structural stage[45] until the stands no longer provide winter snowshoe hare habitat only:

1. Within 200 feet of administrative sites, dwellings, or outbuildings; or
2. For research studies[39] or genetic tree tests evaluating genetically improved reforestation stock; or
3. Based on new information that is peer reviewed and accepted by the regional level of the Forest Service, and state level of FWS, where a written determination states:
   a) that a project[36] is not likely to adversely affect lynx; or
   b) that a project[36] is likely to have short term adverse effects on lynx or its habitat, but would result in long-term benefits to lynx and its habitat; or
4. For conifer removal in aspen, or daylight thinning[5] around individual aspen trees, where aspen is in decline; or
5. For daylight thinning of planted rust-resistant white pine where 80 percent of the winter snowshoe hare habitat[51] is retained; or
6. To restore whitebark pine.

Exceptions 2 through 6 shall only be utilized in LAUs where Standard VEG S1 is met.

Standard VEG S6:

Where and to what this applies: Standard VEG S6 applies to all vegetation management[49] projects[36] except for fuel treatment[13] projects[36] within the wildland urban interface[50] (WUI) as defined by HFRA[17], subject to the following limitation:

Fuel treatment projects[36] within the WUI[50] that do not meet Standards VEG S1, VEG S2, VEG S5, and VEG S6 shall occur on no more than 6 percent (cumulatively) of lynx habitat on each administrative unit (a unit is a national forest).

For fuel treatment projects[36] within the WUI[50] see guideline VEG G10.

The Standard: Vegetation management projects[36] that reduce snowshoe hare habitat in multi-story mature or late successional forests[29] may occur only:

1. Within 200 feet of administrative sites, dwellings, outbuildings, recreation sites, and special use permit improvements, including infrastructure within permitted ski area boundaries; or
2. For research studies[39] or genetic tree tests evaluating genetically improved reforestation stock; or
3. For incidental removal during salvage harvest[42] (e.g., removal due to location of skid trails).

Exceptions 2 and 3 shall only be utilized in LAUs where Standard VEG S1 is met.

(NOTE: Timber harvest is allowed in areas that have potential to improve winter snowshoe hare habitat but presently have poorly developed understories that lack dense horizontal cover (i.e., uneven age management systems could be used to create openings where there is little understory so that new forage can grow).

Guideline VEG G1:

Vegetation management[49] projects[36] should be planned to recruit a high density of conifers, hardwoods, and shrubs where such habitat is scarce or not available. Priority for treatment should be given to stem-exclusion, closed-canopy structural stage[46] stands to enhance habitat conditions for lynx or their prey (e.g., mesic, monotypic lodgepole stands). Winter snowshoe hare habitat[51] should be near denning habitat[6].

Guideline VEG G4:

Prescribed fire[34] activities should not create permanent travel routes that facilitate snow compaction. Constructing permanent firebreaks on ridges or saddles should be avoided.

Guideline VEG G5:

Habitat for alternate prey species, primarily red squirrel[37], should be provided in each LAU.

Guideline VEG G10:

Fuel treatment projects[36] within the WUI[50] as defined by HFRA[17] should be designed considering Standards VEG S1, S2, S5, and S6 to promote lynx conservation.

Guideline VEG G11:

Denning habitat[6] should be distributed in each LAU in the form of pockets of large amounts of large woody debris, either down logs or root wads, or large piles of small wind thrown trees ("jack-strawed" piles). If denning habitat appears to be lacking in the LAU, then projects[36] should be designed to retain some coarse woody debris[4], piles, or residual trees to provide denning habitat[6] in the future.

Livestock Management (GRAZ)

The following objectives and guidelines apply to grazing projects in lynx habitat in lynx analysis units (LAUs) in occupied habitat. They do not apply to linkage areas.

Objective GRAZ O1:

Manage livestock grazing to be compatible with improving or maintaining26 lynx habitat23.

Guideline GRAZ G1:

In fire- and harvest-created openings, livestock grazing should be managed so impacts do not prevent shrubs and trees from regenerating.

Guideline GRAZ G2:

In aspen stands, livestock grazing should be managed to contribute to the long-term health and sustainability of aspen.

Guideline GRAZ G3:

In riparian areas41 and willow carrs[3], livestock grazing should be managed to contribute to maintaining or achieving a preponderance of mid- or late-seral stages[28], similar to conditions that would have occurred under historic disturbance regimes.

Guideline GRAZ G4:

In shrub-steppe habitats[43], livestock grazing should be managed in the elevation ranges of forested lynx habitat in LAUs21, to contribute to maintaining or achieving a preponderance of mid- or late-seral stages, similar to conditions that would have occurred under historic disturbance regimes.

Human Use Projects (HU)

The following objectives and guidelines apply to human use projects, such as special uses (other than grazing), recreation management, roads, highways, and mineral and energy development, in lynx habitat in lynx analysis units (LAUs) in occupied habitat, subject to valid existing rights. They do not apply to vegetation management projects or grazing projects directly. They do not apply to linkage areas.

Objective HU O1:

Maintain**[26]** the lynx's natural competitive advantage over other predators in deep snow, by discouraging the expansion of snow-compacting activities in lynx habitat**[23]**.

Objective HU O2:

Manage recreational activities to maintain lynx habitat and connectivity[16].

Objective HU O3:

Concentrate activities in existing developed areas, rather than developing new areas in lynx habitat.

Objective HU O4:

Provide for lynx habitat needs and connectivity when developing new or expanding existing developed recreation**[9]** sites or ski areas.

Objective HU O5:

Manage human activities, such as special uses, mineral and oil and gas exploration and development, and placement of utility transmission corridors, to reduce impacts on lynx and lynx habitat.

Objective HU O6:

Reduce adverse highway**[18]** effects on lynx by working cooperatively with other agencies to provide for lynx movement and habitat connectivity**[16]**, and to reduce the potential of lynx mortality.

Guideline HU G1:

When developing or expanding ski areas, provisions should be made for adequately sized inter-trail islands that include coarse woody debris**[4]**, so winter snowshoe hare habitat**[51]** is maintained.

Guideline HU G2:

When developing or expanding ski areas, lynx foraging habitat should be provided consistent with the ski area's operational needs, especially where lynx habitat occurs as narrow bands of coniferous forest across mountain slopes.

Guideline HU G3:

Recreation developments and operations should be planned in ways that both provide for lynx movement and maintain the effectiveness of lynx habitat**[23]**.

Guideline HU G4:

For mineral and energy development sites and facilities, remote monitoring should be encouraged to reduce snow compaction.

Guideline HU G5:

For mineral and energy development sites and facilities that are closed, a reclamation plan that restores[40] lynx habitat should be developed.

Guideline HU G6:

Methods to avoid or reduce effects on lynx should be used in lynx habitat[23] when upgrading unpaved roads to maintenance levels 4 or 5, if the result would be increased traffic speeds and volumes, or a foreseeable contribution to increases in human activity or development.

Guideline HU G7:

New permanent roads should not be built on ridge-tops and saddles, or in areas identified as important for lynx habitat connectivity[16]. New permanent roads and trails should be situated away from forested stringers.

Guideline HU G8:

Cutting brush along low-speed[25], low-traffic-volume roads should be done to the minimum level necessary to provide for public safety.

Guideline HU G9:

On new roads built for projects[36], public motorized use should be restricted. Effective closures should be provided in road designs. When the project[36] is over, these roads should be reclaimed or decommissioned, if not needed for other management objectives.

Guideline HU G10:

When developing or expanding ski areas and trails, consider locating access roads and lift termini to maintain and provide lynx security habitat[10], if it has been identified as a need.

Guideline HU G11:

Designated over-the-snow routes or designated play areas should not expand outside baseline areas of consistent snow compaction[1], unless designation serves to consolidate use and improve lynx habitat. This may be calculated on an LAU basis, or on a combination of immediately adjacent LAUs.

This does not apply inside permitted ski area boundaries, to winter logging, to rerouting trails for public safety, to accessing private inholdings, or to access regulated by guideline HU G12.

Use the same analysis boundaries for all actions subject to this guideline.

Guideline HU G12:

Winter access for non-recreation special uses and mineral and energy exploration and development, should be limited to designated routes8 or designated over-the-snow routes[7].

Linkage Areas (LINK)

The following objective, standard, and guidelines apply to all projects within linkage areas in occupied habitat, subject to valid existing rights.

Objective LINK O1:

In areas of intermingled land ownership, work with landowners to pursue conservation easements, habitat conservation plans, land exchanges, or other solutions to reduce the potential of adverse impacts on lynx and lynx habitat.

Standard LINK S1:

When highway[18] or forest highway[12] construction or reconstruction is proposed in linkage areas[22], identify potential highway crossings.

Guideline LINK G1:

NFS lands should be retained in public ownership.

Guideline LINK G2:

Livestock grazing in shrub-steppe habitats[43] should be managed to contribute to maintaining or achieving a preponderance of mid- or late-seral stages[28], similar to conditions that would have occurred under historic disturbance regimes.

Required Monitoring

Map the location and intensity of snow compacting activities and designated and groomed routes that occurred inside LAUs during the period of 1998 to 2000. The mapping is to be completed within one year of this decision, and changes in activities and routes are to be monitored every five years after the decision.

When project decisions are signed report the following:

1. Fuel treatments:

    a) Acres of fuel treatment in lynx habitat by forest and LAU, and whether the treatment is within or outside the WUI as defined by HFRA.

    b) Whether or not the fuel treatment met the vegetation standards or guidelines. If standard(s) are not met, report which standard(s) are not met why they were not met, and how many acres were affected.

    c) Whether or not 2 adjacent LAUs exceed standard VEG S1 (30% in a stand initiation structural stage that is too short to provide winter snowshoe hare habitat), and what event(s) or action(s) caused the standard to be exceeded.

2. Application of exception in Standard VEG S5

    a) For areas where any of the exemptions 1 through 6 listed in Standard VEG S5 were applied: Report the type of activity, the number of acres, and the location (by unit, and LAU) and whether or not Standard VEG S1 was within the allowance.

IV. Application of exceptions in Standard VEG S6

    a) For areas where any of the exemptions 1 through 3 listed in Standard VEG S6 were applied: Report the type of activity, the number of acres, and the location (by unit, and LAU) and whether or not Standard VEG S1 was within the allowance.

V. Application of guidelines

a) Document the rationale for deviations to guidelines. Summarize what guideline(s) was not followed and why.

Directions in italics were terms and conditions that were incorporated from the FWS Biological Opinion (USDI FWS 2007).

Lynx Glossary

[1] **Area of Consistent Snow Compaction –** An area of consistent snow compaction is an area of land or water that during winter is generally covered with snow and gets enough human use that individual tracks are indistinguishable. In such places, compacted snow is evident most of the time, except immediately after (within 48 hours) snowfall. These can be areas or linear routes, and are generally found in or near snowmobile or cross-country ski routes, in adjacent openings, parks and meadows, near ski huts or plowed roads, or in winter parking areas. Areas of consistent snow compaction will be determined based on the acreage or miles used during the period 1998 to 2000.

[2] **Broad Scale Assessment –** A broad scale assessment is a synthesis of current scientific knowledge, including a description of uncertainties and assumptions, to provide an understanding of past and present conditions and future trends, and a characterization of the ecological, social, and economic components of an area. (LCAS)

[3] **Carr –** Deciduous woodland or shrub land occurring on permanently wet, organic soil. (LCAS)

[4] **Course Woody Debris –** Any piece(s) of dead woody material (e.g., dead boles, limbs, and large root masses on the ground or in streams). (LCAS)

[5] **Daylight Thinning –** Daylight thinning is a form of precommercial thinning that removes the trees and brush inside a given radius around a tree.

[6] **Denning Habitat (lynx) –** Denning habitat is the environment lynx use when giving birth and rearing kittens until they are mobile. The most common component is large amounts of coarse woody debris to provide escape and thermal cover for kittens. Denning habitat must be within daily travel distance of winter snowshoe hare habitat – the typical maximum daily distance for females is about three to six miles. Denning habitat includes mature and old growth forests with plenty of coarse woody debris. It can also include young regenerating forests with piles of coarse woody debris, or areas where down trees are jack-strawed.

[7] **Designated Over-the-Snow Routes –** Designated over-the-snow routes are routes managed under permit or agreement or by the agency, where use is encouraged, either by on-the-ground marking or by publication in brochures, recreation opportunity guides or maps (other than travel maps), or in electronic media produced or approved by the agency. The routes identified in outfitter and guide permits are designated by definition; groomed routes also are designated by definition. The determination of baseline snow compaction will be based on the miles of designated over-the-snow routes authorized, promoted or encouraged during the period 1998 to 2000.

[8] **Designated Route –** A designated route is a road or trail that has been identified as open for specified travel use.

[9] **Developed Recreation –** Developed recreation requires facilities that result in concentrated use. For example, skiing requires lifts, parking lots, buildings, and roads; campgrounds require roads, picnic tables, and toilet facilities.

[10] **Security Habitat (lynx) –** Security habitat amounts to places in lynx habitat that provide secure winter bedding sites for lynx in highly disturbed landscapes like ski areas. Security habitat gives lynx the ability to retreat from human disturbance. Forest structures that make human access difficult generally discourage human activity in security habitats. Security habitats are most effective if big enough to provide visual and acoustic insulation and to let lynx easily move away from any intrusion. They must be close to winter snowshoe hare habitat. (LCAS)

[11] **Fire Use –** Fire use is the combination of wildland fire use and using prescribed fire to meet resource objectives. (NIFC) Wildland fire use is the management of naturally ignited wildland fires to accomplish resource management objectives in areas that have a fire management plan. The use of the term wildland fire use replaces the term prescribed natural fire. (Wildland and Prescribed Fire Management Policy, August 1998)

[12] **Forest Highway –** A forest highway is a forest road under the jurisdiction of, and maintained by, a public authority and open to public travel (USC: Title 23, Section 101(a)), designated by an agreement with the FS, state transportation agency, and Federal Highway Administration.

[13] **Fuel Treatment –** A fuel treatment is a type of vegetation management action that reduces the threat of ignition, fire intensity, or rate of spread, or is used to restore fire-adapted ecosystems.

[14]**Goal –** A goal is a broad description of what an agency is trying to achieve, found in a land management plan. (LCAS)

[15] **Guideline –** A guideline is a particular management action that should be used to meet an objective found in a land management plan. The rationale for deviations may be documented, but amending the plan is not required. (LCAS modified)

[16] **Habitat Connectivity (lynx) –** Habitat connectivity consists of an adequate amount of vegetation cover arranged in a way that allows lynx to move around. Narrow forested mountain ridges or shrub-steppe plateaus may serve as a link between more extensive areas of lynx habitat; wooded riparian areas may provide travel cover across open valley floors. (LCAS)

[17] **HFRA (Healthy Forests Restoration Act) –** Public Law 108-148, passed in December 2003. The HFRA provides statutory processes for hazardous fuel reduction projects on certain types of at-risk National Forest System and Bureau of Land Management lands. It also provides other authorities and direction to help reduce hazardous fuel and restore healthy forest and rangeland conditions on lands of all ownerships. (Modified from Forest Service HFRA web site)

[18] **Highway –** The word highway includes all roads that are part of the National Highway System. (23 CFR 470.107(b))

[19] **Horizontal Cover –** Horizontal cover is the visual obscurity or cover provided by habitat structures that extend to the ground or snow surface primarily provided by tree stems and tree boughs, but also includes herbaceous vegetation, snow, and landscape topography.

[20] **Isolated Mountain Range –** Isolated mountain ranges are small mountains cut off from other mountains and surrounded by flatlands. On the east side of the Rockies, they are used for analysis instead of sub-basins. Examples are the Little Belts in Montana and the Bighorns in Wyoming.

[21] **LAU (Lynx Analysis Unit) –** An LAU is an area of at least the size used by an individual lynx, from about 25 to 50 square miles (LCAS). An LAU is a unit for which the effects of a project would be analyzed; its boundaries should remain constant.

[22] **Linkage area –** A linkage area provides connectivity between blocks of lynx habitat. Linkage areas occur both within and between geographic areas, where basins, valleys, or agricultural lands separate blocks of lynx habitat, or where lynx habitat naturally narrows between blocks. (LCAS updated definition approved by the Steering Committee 10/23/01)

[23] **Lynx Habitat –** Lynx habitat occurs in mesic coniferous forest that experience cold, snowy winters and provide a prey base of snowshoe hare. In the northern Rockies, lynx habitat generally occurs between 3,500 and 8,000 feet of elevation, and primarily consists of lodgepole pine, subalpine fir, and Engelmann spruce. It may consist of cedar-hemlock in extreme northern Idaho, northeastern Washington and northwestern Montana, or of Douglas-fir on moist sites at higher elevations in central Idaho. It may also consist of cool, moist Douglas-fir, grand fir, western larch and aspen when interspersed in subalpine forests. Dry forests do not provide lynx habitat. (LCAS)

[24] **Lynx Habitat in an Unsuitable Condition –** Lynx habitat in an unsuitable condition consists of lynx habitat in the stand initiation structural stage where the trees are generally less than ten to 30 years old and have not grown tall enough to protrude above the snow during winter. Stand replacing fire or certain vegetation management projects can create unsuitable conditions. Vegetation management projects that can result in unsuitable habitat include clearcuts and seed tree harvest, and sometimes shelterwood cuts and commercial thinning depending on the resulting stand composition and structure. (LCAS)

[25] **Low-speed, Low-traffic-volume Road –** Low speed is less than 20 miles per hour; low volume is a seasonal average daily traffic load of less than 100 vehicles per day.

[26] **Maintain –** In the context of this decision, maintain means to provide enough lynx habitat to conserve lynx. It does not mean to keep the status quo.

[27] **Maintenance Level –** Maintenance levels define the level of service provided by and maintenance required for a road. (FSH 7709.58, Sec 12.3) Maintenance level 4 is assigned to roads that provide a moderate degree of user comfort and convenience at moderate travel speeds. Most level 4 roads have double lanes and an aggregate surface. Some may be single lane; some may be paved or have dust abated. Maintenance level 5 is assigned to roads that provide a high degree of user comfort and convenience. Normally, level 5 roads are have double lanes and are paved, but some may be aggregate surfaced with the dust abated.

[28] **Mid-seral or later –** Mid-seral is the successional stage in a plant community that is the midpoint as it moves from bare ground to climax. For riparian areas, it means willows or other shrubs have become established. For shrub-steppe areas, it means shrubs associated with climax are present and increasing in density.

[29] **Multi-story Mature or Late Successional Forest –** This stage is similar to the old multistory structural stage (see below). However, trees are generally not as old, and decaying trees may be somewhat less abundant.

[30] **Objective –** An objective is a statement in a land management plan describing desired resource conditions and intended to promote achieving programmatic goals. (LCAS)

[31] **Old Multistory Structural Stage –** Many age classes and vegetation layers mark the old forest, multistoried stage. It usually contains large old trees. Decaying fallen trees may be present that leave a discontinuous overstory canopy. On cold or moist sites without frequent fires or other disturbance, multi-layer stands with large trees in the uppermost layer develop. (Oliver and Larson, 1996)

[32] **Old Growth –** Old growth forests generally contain trees that are large for their species and the site, and are sometimes decadent with broken tops. Old growth often contains a variety of tree sizes, large snags, and logs, and a developed and often patchy understory.

[33] **Permanent Development –** A permanent development is any development that results in a loss of lynx habitat for at least 15 years. Ski trails, parking lots, new permanent roads, structures, campgrounds, and many special use developments would be considered permanent developments.

[34] **Prescribed Fire –** A prescribed fire is any fire ignited as a management action to meet specific objectives. A written, approved prescribed fire plan must exist, and NEPA requirements met, before ignition. The term prescribed fire replaces the term management ignited prescribed fire. (NWCG)

[35] **Precommercial Thinning –** Precommercial thinning is mechanically removing trees to reduce stocking, concentrate growth on the remaining trees, and not resulting in immediate financial return. (Dictionary of Forestry)

[36] **Project –** All, or any part or number of the various activities analyzed in an Environmental Impact Statement, Environmental Analysis, or Decision Memo. For example, the vegetation management in some units or stands analyzed in an EIS could be for fuel reduction, and therefore those units or stands would fall within the term fuel treatment project even if the remainder of the activities in the EIS are being conducted for other purposes, and the remainder of those units or stands have other activities prescribed in them. All units in an analysis do not necessarily need to be for fuel reduction purposes for certain units to be considered a fuel reduction project.

[37] **Red Squirrel Habitat –** Red squirrel habitat consists of coniferous forests of seed and cone-producing age that usually contain snags and downed woody debris, generally associated with mature or older forests.

[38] **Regeneration Harvest –** The cutting of trees and creating an entire new age class; an even-age harvest. The major methods are clearcutting, seed tree, shelterwood, and group selective cuts. (Helms 1998)

[39] **Research –** Research consists of studies conducted to increase scientific knowledge or technology. For the purposes of standards VEG S5 and VEG S6, research applies to studies financed from the forest research budget (FSM 4040) and administrative studies financed from the NF budget.

[40] **Restore Restoration –** To restore is to return or re-establish ecosystems or habitats to their original structure and species composition. (Dictionary of Forestry)

[41] **Riparian Area –** An area with distinctive soil and vegetation between a stream or other body of water and the adjacent upland; includes wetlands and those portions of floodplains and valley bottoms that support riparian vegetation. (LCAS)

[42] **Salvage Harvest –** Salvage harvest is a commercial timber sale of dead, damaged, or dying trees. It recovers economic value that would otherwise be lost. Collecting firewood for personal use is not considered salvage harvest.

[43] **Shrub Steppe Habitat –** Shrub steppe habitat consists of dry sites with shrubs and grasslands intermingled.

[44] **Standard –** A standard is a required action in a land management plan specifying how to achieve an objective or under what circumstances to refrain from taking action. A plan must be amended to deviate from a standard.

[45] **Stand Initiation Structural Stage –** The stand initiation stage generally develops after a stand-replacing disturbance by fire or regeneration timber harvest. A new single-story layer of shrubs, tree seedlings, and saplings establish and develop, reoccupying the site. Trees that need full sun are likely to dominate these even-aged stands. (Oliver and Larson, 1996)

[46] **Stem Exclusion Structural Stage (Closed canopy structural stage) –** In the stem exclusion stage, trees initially grow fast and quickly occupy all of the growing space, creating a closed canopy. Because the trees are tall, little light reaches the forest floor so understory plants (including smaller trees) are shaded and grow more slowly. Species that need full sunlight usually die; shrubs and herbs may become dormant. New trees are precluded by a lack of sunlight or moisture. (Oliver and Larson, 1996)

[47] **Timber Management –** Timber management consists of growing, tending, commercially harvesting, and regenerating crops of trees.

[48] **Understory Re-initiation Structural Stage –** In the understory re-initiation stage, a new age class of trees gets established after overstory trees begin to die, are removed, or no longer fully occupy their growing space after tall trees abrade each other in the wind. Understory seedlings then re-grow and the trees begin to stratify into vertical layers. A low to moderately dense uneven-aged overstory develops, with some small shade-tolerant trees in the understory. (Oliver and Larson, 1996)

[49] **Vegetation Management –** Vegetation management changes the composition and structure of vegetation to meet specific objectives, using such means as prescribed fire or timber harvest. For the purposes of this decision, the term does not include removing vegetation for permanent developments like mineral operations, ski runs, roads and the like, and does not apply to fire suppression or to wildland fire use.

[50] **Wildland Urban Interface (WUI) –** Use the definition of WUI found in the Healthy Forests Restoration Act. The full text can be found at HFRA § 101. Basically, the wildland urban interface is the area adjacent to an at-risk community that is identified in the community wildfire protection plan. If there is no community wildfire protection plan in place, the WUI is the area 0.5 mile from the boundary of an at-risk community; or within 1.5 miles of the boundary of an at-risk community if the terrain is steep, or there is a nearby road or ridgetop that could be incorporated into a fuel break, or the land is in condition class 3, or the area contains an emergency exit route needed for safe evacuations. (Condensed from HFRA, for full text see HFRA § 101.)

[51] **Winter Snowshoe Hare Habitat –** Winter snowshoe hare habitat consists of places where young trees or shrubs grow densely – thousands of woody stems per acre – and tall enough to protrude above the snow during winter, so snowshoe hare can browse on the bark and small twigs (LCAS). Winter snowshoe hare habitat develops primarily in the stand initiation, understory reinitiation and old forest multistoried structural stages.

Appendix C – Summary of the Analysis of the Management Situation

In the spring of 2002, the Forest Service announced the revision of the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests land management plans. The Analysis of the Management Situation (AMS) and AMS Technical Report were released to the public in March 2003. The AMS and AMS Technical Report described the historic and current conditions for the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle Planning Zone (KIPZ) and established the need for revising management direction for seven revision topics. These seven revision topics were identified through monitoring and evaluation, current science and assessments and through daily contacts with people who work in and recreate on the national forest. The revision topics include: Vegetation, Fire Risk, Timber Production, Wildlife, Watersheds and Aquatic Species, Inventoried Roadless Areas, Recommended Wilderness Areas, and Access and Recreation. The revision topics are broad categorizations of the issues that have been identified where resource conditions, technical knowledge, or public perception of resource management has created a potential "need for change."

In 2006, the KIPZ released for public review and comment, a draft Comprehensive Evaluation Report (CER) along with the proposed Plans for both Forests. The CER was developed as a requirement under the 2005 (and 2008) Planning Rule and was intended to be a part of the Plan Set of Documents for each Forest Plan. The 2006 draft CER included the analysis and evaluation of conditions and trends for both Forests under the existing Plans, and supplemented the AMS in documenting the need for changing the 1987 Forest Plans. The CER described the conditions and trends from proposed changes to both Forests Plans and described the probability of meeting the desired conditions in the 2006 Proposed Plans. The CER incorporated by reference the AMS and AMS Technical Report. It presented each revision topic and documented additional or updated information to the AMS and Technical Report.

Additional topics, not identified as primary revision topics, were identified to be addressed in the Forest Plan but did not meet the criteria for the main revision topics. In general, these additional topics represent inadequate or outdated Forest Plan direction; however, addressing these topics would not necessarily require a significant amendment to the Forest Plan. The additional topics include: Minerals, Designated Wilderness Management and Wilderness Study Areas, Facilities, Research Natural Areas (RNAs), Heritage Resources, Scenery Management, Lands, Special Areas (SAs), Wild and Scenic Rivers, and Range.

Following is a brief summary of the demand and supply conditions for production potentials, use, and opportunities for resources that are applicable to the revision topics. This analysis provides the sideboards or decision space used in developing alternatives for the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS).

Vegetation Treatment and Wildlife Habitat

Moving vegetation towards desired future conditions contributes to sustainable and resilient vegetation and habitat. Vegetation conditions are dynamic and change over time based on succession and disturbance. Management actions can aide in moving vegetation towards desired condition. Vegetation treatments such as timber harvest and prescribed burning provide opportunities to change the trajectory for vegetation and move it closer to desired conditions.

Modeling vegetation treatments tracks changes in vegetation over time and analyzes movement towards desired future conditions. The model runs with an objective to move vegetation towards desired condition. Acres that are not within desired conditions generate penalty points. The goal of each run is to minimize these penalty points (i.e., minimize land outside of desired conditions). Two benchmarks were run to analyze the effects of maximum or minimum management on vegetation condition. A benchmark where no management was allowed had the maximum penalty points for not achieving desired condition

at more than 91,100,000. The benchmark where all lands suitable for timber production were managed resulted in 16,500,000 points or more than an 80 percent reduction in penalties. These benchmarks did not include constraints for wildlife, watershed, operational limitations, or budget. Under this Forest Plan, the penalties for not achieving desired condition are at 46,086,000 points. Movement towards desired condition under the Forest Plan is an improvement over no management, but not as great as if all suitable lands were managed without limitations for other resources.

Recreation

A wide variety of recreation opportunities are offered on the Idaho Panhandle National Forest (IPNF), with an emphasis on dispersed recreation. There are 11,949 acres of designated Wilderness and an additional 849,305 acres of Inventoried Roadless Areas. There are 1,900 miles of trails, most of which are available to hikers, horseback riders, and mountain bikers. Almost 40 percent of the trails are also available for motorized use. More than 50 percent of approximately 8,800 miles of roads are open to motorized public use. There are 51 developed campgrounds and day use areas on the Forest. A ski area and several areas for backcountry cross-country skiing are also located on the IPNF.

Recreation on the IPNF is a mix of dispersed and developed use. Based on National Visitor Use Monitoring, recreation use in 2009 was estimated at 1,277,700 visits. The majority of this (about 75 percent) was dispersed use. Demand for both dispersed and developed recreation is expected to continue growing at 15 to 20 percent per decade, based on historic population growth In Kootenai and Spokane Counties. These two counties have experienced 28.3 percent and 12 percent growth (respectively) over the past 10 years based on 2000 census data and projections (2010 U.S. Census Bureau, *State and County Quick Facts*). The IPNF has the capacity to support demand for developed and dispersed activities for at least the next 20 years.

Demand for wilderness recreation experiences, based on visitation only, is currently about 9,700 visits (USDA, 2010). Demand for wilderness recreation is also expected to continue growing at 10 to 15 percent per decade. Demand for wilderness based on ecological and societal need is more difficult to quantify as it applies to a single forest, but is addressed by the Region 1 Wilderness Needs Assessment (USDA, 2003). This Forest Plan identifies 130,100 acres of Recommended Wilderness and 21,400 acres in primitive lands.

Timber Production

The timber demand was derived using a capacity and capability analysis for the Forest. This analysis was conducted by the University of Montana's Bureau of Business and Economic Research, resulting in a report prepared for the IPNF (Keegan et al. 2005). Virtually all of the IPNF non-reserved timberland is located in five Idaho counties: Benewah, Bonner, Boundary, Kootenai, and Shoshone. Less than 6 percent of the recent (2001) timber harvest in this five-county area originated from the IPNF.

The IPNF identified a five-county area as the "Idaho Panhandle National Forest Impact Zone." The counties comprising the Idaho Panhandle National Forests Impact Zone are Benewah, Bonner, Boundary, Kootenai, and Shoshone counties in Idaho. As of September 1, 2005, capacity to process timber in the Idaho Panhandle National Forest Impact Zone is 210,047 thousand cubic feet (MCF), with 74 percent of capacity being used. Mills in the Idaho Panhandle National Forests Impact Zone are currently using about 155,857 MCF of timber annually. Slightly less than 92 percent (142,835 MCF) of the volume processed in the Impact Zone is composed of trees with diameter at breast height (DBH) greater than or equal to 10 inches. Nearly 8 percent (12,430 MCF) of the volume processed comes from trees 7.0 - 9.9 inches DBH, while less than 1 percent (592 MCF) of processed volume comes from trees less than 7 inches DBH.

The capacity and capability analysis indicates there is not much of a market for the small diameter trees (less than 7 inches DBH). There is strong demand for larger trees (greater than 10 inches DBH).

From 1988 to 2009, the IPNF sold an average of 86.1 MMBF (17,200 MCF) annually. The amount of timber sold has declined from 1988, from a high of 260.5 MMBF in 1988 to a low of 22.1 MMBF in 2003, with an average of 38.8 MMBF/year (7,760 MCF/year) over the past 5 years. This was harvested from a land base of 1,156,900 acres suitable for timber production.

Under this Forest Plan, approximately 951,300 acres are suitable for timber production. The allowable sale quantity (ASQ) from the lands suitable for timber production averages 125 MMBF/year (23.3 MMCF/year) for the first decade with a long-term sustained yield capacity of 23.9 MMCF/year. Under current budget levels, the predicted timber volume sold under this Forest Plan averages 45 MMBF/year (8.4 MMCF/year) for the first decade.

Appendix D – IPNF Designated Utility Rights-of-Way Corridors, Communication Sites, and Areas Withdrawn from Mineral Entry

Table 27. Designated Utility Rights-of-Way Corridors in the IPNF

Corridor Name	Authorized User
Albeni Falls – Sand Creek No. 1	BPA
Albeni Falls – Sand Creek No. 2	BPA
Albeni Falls - Rathdrum	Avista
Albeni Falls (BPA) – Rathdrum (TWWP) No. 1	BPA
Athol Tap to Pine Street – Rathdrum No. 1	BPA
Bell – Lancaster No. 1	BPA
Benewah – Pine Creek	Avista
Bonners Ferry – Troy No. 1	BPA
Bronx - Cabinet	Avista
Burke A and B	Avista
Cabinet – Rathdrum	Avista
Dworshak – Taft No. 1	BPA
Lancaster – Noxon No.1	BPA
Pine Creek – Rathdrum	Avista
Priest River Tap to Albeni Falls – Sand Creek No. 1bpa	BPA
Sacheen – Albeni Falls No. 1	BPA
Sand Creek – Bonners Ferry No. 1 and 2	BPA
Taft – Bell No. 1	BPA
Pacific Gas	Pacific Gas
Yellowstone	Yellowstone

Note: Includes corridors that only partially cross NFS lands.

Table 28. Designated Communication Sites on the IPNF

Communication Site Name	Location (District)	Designated For	Restrictions
Bear Mountain	Sandpoint	Non-broadcast	
Binarch Mountain	Priest Lake	Non-broadcast	
Black Mountain	Sandpoint	Broadcast	
Bussard Mountain	Bonners Ferry	Non-broadcast	
Copper Mountain	Bonners Ferry	Non-broadcast	
Dawson Ridge	Bonners Ferry	Non-broadcast	
Dunn Peak	St. Joe	Broadcast	
East Hope	Sandpoint	Non-broadcast	

Communication Site Name	Location (District)	Designated For	Restrictions
Faset Peak	Coeur d'Alene	Non-broadcast	Gov't Use Only
Hall Mountain	Bonners Ferry	Non-broadcast	Gov't Use Only
Hidden Lake	Bonners Ferry	Non-broadcast	
Hogue Mountain	Bonners Ferry	Non-broadcast	
Horton Ridge	Sandpoint	Non-broadcast	Gov't Use Only
Huckleberry Mountain	St. Joe	Non-broadcast	Gov't Use Only
Humboldt Gulch	Coeur d'Alene	Non-broadcast	
Killarney Mountain	Coeur d'Alene	Non-broadcast	
Kings Pt	Coeur d'Alene	Broadcast	
Lakeview Mountain	Priest Lake	Broadcast	
Line Creek	St. Joe	Non-broadcast	
Little Blacktail Mtn	Sandpoint	Non-broadcast	
Little Guard Peak	Coeur d'Alene	Non-broadcast	Gov't Use Only
Lookout	Coeur d'Alene	Non-broadcast	
Lunch Peak	Sandpoint	Non-broadcast	Gov't Use Only
Marks Butte	St. Joe	Non-broadcast	Gov't Use Only
Monument Mountain	Coeur d'Alene	Non-broadcast	
Mosquito Ridge	Coeur d'Alene	Non-broadcast	
Mount Coeur d'Alene	Coeur d'Alene	Non-broadcast	
Myrtle Creek	Bonners Ferry	Non-broadcast	
Saddle Mountain	Bonners Ferry	Non-broadcast	Gov't Use Only
Shoshone Creek	Coeur d'Alene	Non-broadcast	
Simmons Ridge	St. Joe	Non-broadcast	Gov't Use Only
Smith Creek	Bonners Ferry	Non-broadcast	
Snow Peak	St. Joe	Non-broadcast	Gov't Use Only
South Butte	St. Joe	Non-broadcast	
West Canfield Butte	Coeur d'Alene	Broadcast	

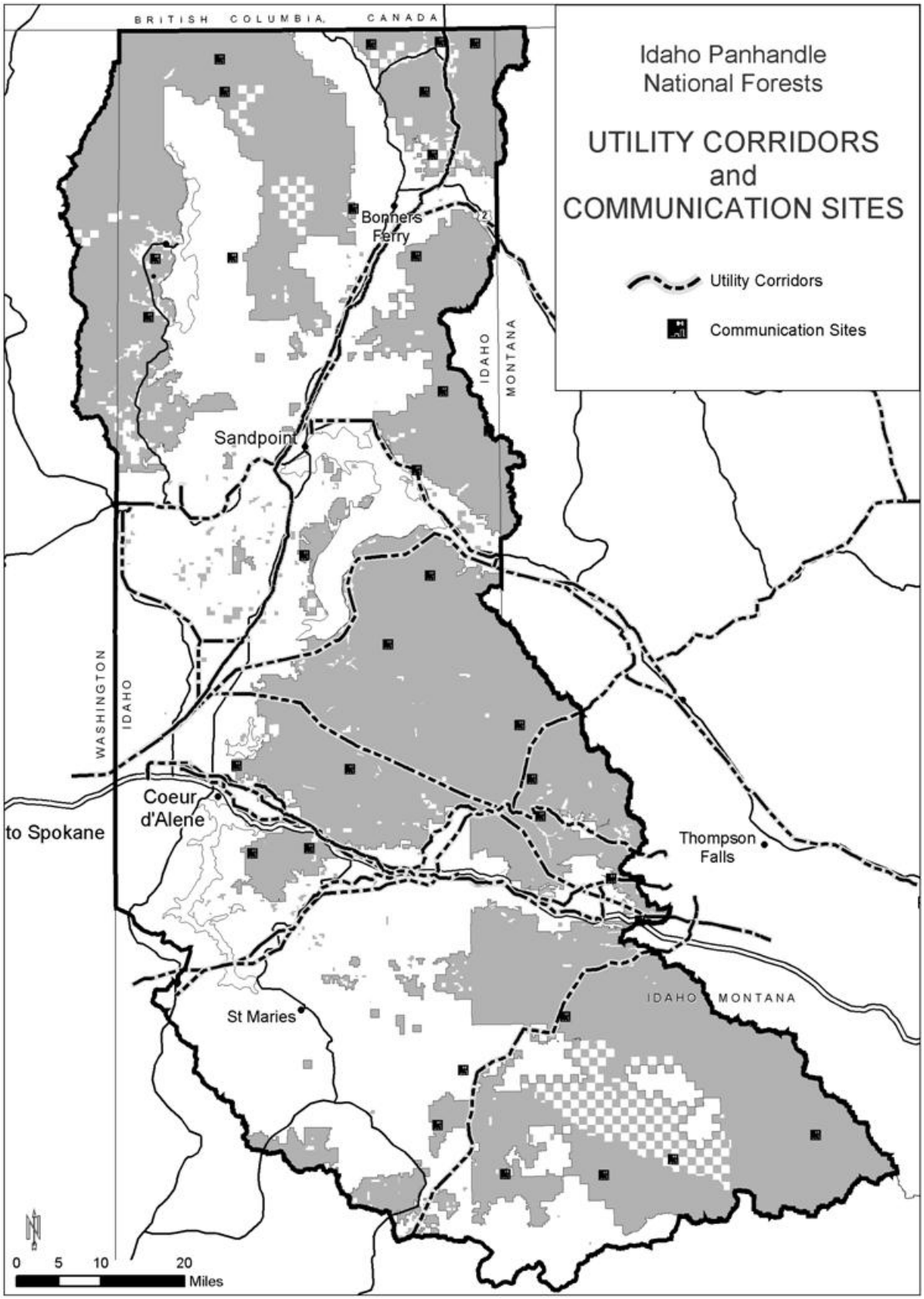


Figure 16. Designated Utility Rights-of-Way Corridors and Communication Sites on the IPNF

Minerals

Table 29. Lands withdrawn from Mineral Entry on the North Zone (Bonners Ferry, Priest Lake and Sandpoint Ranger Districts) in the IPNF

Name	Township (T), Range (R), Section (Sec.)	Acres
Administrative Site	T37N R34W Sec 1-4	25.44
Albeni Falls Project	T53N R1W Sec 3,4,7-9; T53N R2W Sec 10-12; T54N R1W Sec 3,10,15,27,30; T54N R1W Sec 34; T54N R2W Sec 2,14,24; T55N R1E Sec 1,7-12,18; T55N R1W Sec 4,5,7,8,13,14,18,19,23,26,34,35; T55N R2E Sec 6,8; T55N R2W Sec 24-26,35; T56N R1E Sec 11,12,19,20,30; T56N R1W Sec 22,26-28,33	4,376.54
Beaver Campground	T57N R3E Sec 29	5
Beaver Creek Ranger Station	T62N R4W Sec 9	64
Big Meadow Ranger Station	T59N R5W Sec 30	40.58
Bismark Meadow Ranger Station	T61N R5W Sec 22	40
Boswell Ranger Station	T58N R5W Sec 30	20
Bottle Lake	T62N R4W Sec 20	80
Bottle Lake RNA	T62N R4W Sec 8,9,20	220
Boundary Hydropower	T65N R2W Sec 9,10,15-18, T65N R3W Sec 13	*
Bridgeview	T55N R2W Sec 10	160
Brush Lake	T64N R1E Sec 21,22	66.4
Chipmunk Rapids Nrt	T59N R4W Sec 19,30,31; T59N R5W Sec 24,25,35,36	*
Copper Creek Campground	T65N R2E Sec 14	20
Dickensheet Bridge	T59N R4W Sec 19,20	19.53
East Fork Lightning Cr.	T57N R3E Sec 32	30
Ethel Ranger Station	T54 N R1W Sec 10	135.2
Falls Ranger Station	T57N R5W Sec 15,22	140
Forks Of Granite	T62N R5W Sec 30	141.82
Garfield Bay	T56N R1W Sec 27,28	37.18
Gorge Ranger Station	T54 N R3E Sec 4	74.38
Granite Creek	T55N R1E Sec 29,30	25
Granite Ranger Station	T55N R1W Sec 25,26	40
Hanna Flats Nrt	T60N R5W Sec 10	*
Huckleberry Campground	T57N R2E Sec 7	10
Huff Lake Camp-Picnic	T37N R45E Sec 2	49.5
Hughes Meadows Adm Site	T64N R5W Sec 29,32	200
Hughes Meadows Ranger Station	T64N R5W Sec 28,32	120
Idaho National Energy	T64N R2W Sec 6; T64N R3W Sec 1; T65N R2W Sec 26,27,31-33	*

Name	Township (T), Range (R), Section (Sec.)	Acres
International Boundary	T65N R1E Sec 7-12; T65N R1W Sec 12; T65N R2E Sec 7-12; T65N R2W Sec 7-10; T65N R3E Sec 7-10; T65N R3W Sec 7-12; T65N R4W Sec 7-12; T65N R5W Sec 7-12	275.32
Lakeshore Nrt	T61N R4W Sec 4,5,8,9; T62N R4W Sec 16,21,28,29,32	*
Lamb Creek Ranger Station	T60N R5W Sec 22	90
Lightning Creek	T56N R3E Sec 5,6,8; T57N R2E Sec 2,11,13,14,24; T57N R3E Sec 19,29,30,32; T58N R2E Sec 26,35	*
Meadow Creek Campground	T63N R2E Sec 12,13	80
Mirror Lake	T56N R1W Sec 31	45.85
Moore Creek Natural Area	T58N R5W Sec 28	40
Perkins Lake	T62N R3E Sec 4,5	86.7
Pettit Lake Camp Site	T36N R45E Sec 10	160
Priest Lake	T59N R4W Sec 5; T60N R4W Sec 3,5-8, 16,17,19,20,28-30,32; T60N R5W Sec 1,12,13,24; T61N R4W Sec 4,5,8.9.17,19,20,29,30-32; T62N R4W Sec 4,9,10,16,21,28,29,32; T63N R4W Sec 19,29,30,32,33; T63N R5W Sec 24	712.87
Priest Lake Ranger Station	T60N R5W Sec 2,11	100
Priest River	T58N R3W Sec 17-21,28-30; T58N R4W Sec 23-27,33,34	6,919.19
Priest River Road	T58N R5W Sec 2,3,10,15; T59N R4W Sec 6,7,18,19; T59N R5W Sec 12,13,24-26,34,35; T60N R4W Sec 31; T60N R5W Sec 2,3,11,14,23,26; T61N R5W Sec 14,23,26,27,34	566.82
Rattle Creek	T57N R2E Sec 2	25
Reeder Creek Ranger Station	T61N R4W Sec 20	39.2
Reeder Lake	T61N R5W Sec 10, 16	120
Robinson Lake Campground	T65N R2E Sec 21	24.54
Rock Creek	T64N R5W Sec 10	160
Round Prairie Ranger Station	T65N R2E Sec 20, 29	80
Selkirk Hydro	T62N R1W Sec 14	*
Snyder Ranger Station	T64N R2E Sec 23	80
Stagger Inn	T38N R45E Sec 26	160
Tepee Creek RNA	T62N R4W Sec 16, 17	1,128.2
Tepee Ranger Station	T61N R5W Sec 11	10
Trestle Creek Ranger Station	T57N R1E Sec 12	120
Upper American Falls	T65N R5W Sec 11-13	410
Upper Priest Lake	T63N R4W Sec 30-32; T63N R5W Sec 23-26, 35; T63N R5W Sec T36	3,016.64
Village Of Bonners Ferry	T62N R2E Sec 2	1.55

Name	Township (T), Range (R), Section (Sec.)	Acres
Washington Water Power	T53 N R1W Sec 2,3,9,10,16-18; T53 N R2W Sec 13,23,24; T54 N R1W Sec 2,10,14,23,26,35; T55N R1E Sec 13, 21-24, 28-30; T55N R1W Sec 25,26,35; T55N R2E Sec 8,17,18,26	243.34
Data Unavailable	T55N R2E Sec 8,15; T56N R1W Sec 32; T61N R3E Sec 22; T65N R2W Sec 34	392.51

* = Data Not Available - Source: Bureau of Land Management

Table 30. Lands withdrawn from Mineral Entry on the Central Zone (Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District) in the IPNF

Name	Township (T), Range (R), Section (Sec.)	Acres
Avery Creek Campground	T50N R4E Sec 10,15	43.4
Beauty Bay Camp	T49N R3W Sec 12	41.39
Beauty Bay Campground	T49N R3W Sec 12	21.49
Beauty Bay Ranger Station	T49N R3W Sec 12	21.49
Berlin Flats Campground	T51N R4E Sec 4,9	50
Birds Eye Ranger Station	T52N R3E Sec 6,35,36	115.02
Bumblebee Campground	T50N R1E Sec 36	97.48
Bunko Ranger Station	T53N R2W Sec 28	160
Cedars Campground	T47N R3E Sec 4	20
Deception Creek	T50N R1W Sec 5,6; T51N R1W Sec 19,20,28-33; T51N R2W Sec 25,26,36	4,633.38
Devils Elbow Campground	T51N R3E Sec 14	64.8
Fourth Of July Campground	T49N R1W Sec 21	20
Freezeout Campground	T54N R1E Sec 15	10
Grizzly	T50N R3E Sec 22	57.3
Home Bldg M And D Co.	T50N R2W Sec 1,2,10,11	621.47
Honeysuckle Campground	T51N R1W Sec 28	40
Iron Creek Campground	T52N R1W Sec 21	32.44
Jordan Creek Campground	T53N R3E Sec 17	20
Lake Elsie-French Lake Recreation Area	T47N R3E Sec 12,13; T47N R4E Sec 18	121.1
Longpool Campground	T51N R3E Sec 3,10	64.62
Lookout Pass Ski Area	T47N R6E Sec 4; T48N R6E Sec 32.33	236.8
Magee Ranger Station	T52N R2E Sec 19	80
Mokins Bay Camp	T51N R3W Sec 11	62.3
Montgomery Creek Townsite	T49N R3E Sec 33,34	80
Mt. Coeur D'alene Campground	T49N R3W Sec 14	40

Name	Township (T), Range (R), Section (Sec.)	Acres
Mullan Road Historic Site	T49N R1W Sec 6	120.11
Nicholas Creek Campground	T51N R1W Sec 6	40
Psr No. 338	T50N R4E Sec 5,6,7,9	460.32
Psr No. 475	T48N R2W Sec 3	20
Sage Creek Campground	T52N R2W Sec 10	10
Senator Creek Campground	T52N R3E Sec 6,7	35.03
Settler's Grove Of Ancient Cedars	T50N R5E Sec 4; T51N R5E Sec 33,34	183.47
Shoshone Creek Administrative Site	T50N R4E Sec 5,8	83.4
Shoshone Park Campground	T48N R6E Sec 32	10
Sissons Campground	T51N R3E Sec 25; T51N R4E Sec 30	45.28
Tom Lavin Creek Campground	T52N R1W Sec 17	35
Washington Water Power	T48N R5E Sec 11; T49N R1W Sec 6,7,21; T49N R2W Sec 1,22,23; T49N R2E Sec 2,10,11,15; T50N R3E Sec 13,24,26-32; T50N R4E Sec 6,7,18; T51N R4E Sec 2-4,9,16,17,20,29-31,35,36; T52N R5E Sec 29,31,32; T48N R5E Sec 11; T49N R3E Sec 26,35; T49N R5E Sec 1,2,11; T49N R6E Sec 6; T47N R5E Sec 1,24; T49N R4E Sec 2,10,11,27,35,36; T49N R5E Sec 15,22,27; T50N R6E Sec 19,30,31	495.13

Source: Bureau of Land Management
* = Data Not Available

Table 31. Lands withdrawn from Mineral Entry on the South Zone (St. Joe Ranger District) in the IPNF

Name	Township (T), Range (R), Section (Sec.)	Acres
Arid Peak Lookout	T46N R5E Sec 1	5
Avery Landing	T45N R5E Sec 14	62
Bacon Lake	T42N R9E Sec 24	75
Bad Bear Campground	T43N R8E Sec 22	10
Baldy Mountain Lookout	T43N R2W Sec 34	5
Bean Creek Campground	T42N R9E Sec 12	20
Bear Administrative Site	T43N R3W Sec 14	160
Bearskull Administrative Site	T43N R6E Sec 2	9.73
Beaver Creek Campground	T43N R9E Sec 8	40
Big Creek Campground	T46N R3E Sec 30	27.5
Big Dick Creek Picnic Area	T46N R6E Sec 18	9
Big Stick	T43N R4W Sec 19	120

Name	Township (T), Range (R), Section (Sec.)	Acres
Bird Creek Campground	T45N R7E Sec 5; T45N R6E Sec 24	53.15
Bluff Creek Timber Access	T44N R8E Sec 7,18,19	369
Boehls Forks Campground	T42N R5E Sec 15	20
Bottle Creek Campground	T45N R7E Sec 20	40
Broken Leg Administrative Site	T42N R9E Sec 10	70
Bullion Creek Organization Camp	T47N R5E Sec 36	70
Bullion Mining Company	T47N R6E Sec 21	15
Burton Creek Administrative Site	T45N R4E Sec 12	133
California Creek Campground	T43N R10E Sec 26	3
Canton Ranger Station	T45N R6E Sec 21	35.45
Canyon Creek	T42N R6E Sec 12	20
Cave Rock Campground	T43N R9E Sec 17	10
Cedar Prospect	T46N R4E Sec 12-14	60
Chickadee	T42N R6E Sec 17	20
Cliff Creek Campground	T46N R6E Sec 10	32
Coddington Campground	T45N R6E Sec 20	12.63
Conrad Campground Expansion	T44N R8E Sec 14	15
Conrad Crossing Campground	T44N R8E Sec 14	20
Conrad Peak Lookout	T44N R8E Sec 16	5
Craddock Ridge Campground	T45N R7E Sec 34	12
Craig Lake	T42N R7E Sec 28,33	60
Devils Lake	T42N R6E Sec 25	60
Double Cabin Administrative Site	T46N R6E Sec 7	40
Dunn Peak Lookout	T46N R4E Sec 36	5
Eagle Creek Campground	T45N R7E Sec 27	12.71
East Fork Emerald Creek	T42N R1W Sec 1,10-15,23,24	827.5
Elk Prairie Administrative Site	T42N R8E Sec 3,4	160
Entente Creek Campground	T45N R8E Sec 19	25
Fawn Lake	T42N R7E Sec 25	80
Fly Flat	T44N R8E Sec 36	2.5
Fly Flat Campground	T44N R8E Sec 36	20
Forage Lake	T42N R9E Sec 13	65
Gold Center Road	T42N R2E Sec 11	5.67
Gold Creek	T44N R8E Sec 23,24	40
Gold Creek Campground	T44N R8E Sec 23	10

Name	Township (T), Range (R), Section (Sec.)	Acres
Halfway Campground	T45N R7E Sec 21,28	70.5
Halo Lake Scenic And Recreation Area	T42N R9E Sec 13,24; T42N R10E Sec 18,19	69.1
Heart Lake	T42N R7E Sec 33	145
Heller Creek Campground	T43N R10E Sec 17,20	32.5
Hemlock Springs Campground	T42N R4E Sec 5,6	167.99
Hero And Gnat Lake	T42N R7E Sec 21,28	105
Indian Creek Campground	T43N R9E Sec 7	20
Jug Creek Campground	T42N R5E Sec 3	120
Larkins Lake	T42N R7E Sec 29	75
Lentz Campground	T44N R8E Sec 14	20
Lentz-Conrad Campground	T44N R8E Sec 14	25
Little North Fork Campground	T43N R5E Sec 17	40
Long Liz Campground	T46N R6E Sec 7	10
Lookout Mountain Lookout	T43N R4E Sec 9	2.5
Lucky Swede Picnic Area	T46N R6E Sec 6	22
Mammouth Springs Campground	T43N R7E Sec 6	5
Marguarite Administrative Site	T43N R5E Sec 14	80
Mastodon Mountain Lookout	T46N R4E Sec 4,5	10
Middle Quartz Creek Campground	T45N R8E Sec 17	85
Midget Creek Campground	T44N R9E Sec 31	22
Montana Creek Campground	T43N R6E Sec 27	10
Mozier Creek Recreation Area	T47N R6E Sec 31	13
Mudd Lake	T42N R7E Sec 29	47.5
Northbound Lake	T42N R7E Sec 34	70
Nugget Administrative Site	T45N R7E Sec 27	71.76
Ohadi Administrative Site	T42N R2W Sec 24	40
Pack Saddle Campground	T45N R6E Sec 20	30.7
Pearson Mining Company	T46N R6E Sec 6; T47N R6E Sec 31	104.55
Prospector Creek Campground	T45N R7E Sec 19,20	41.7
Railroad Creek Picnic Area	T47N R5E Sec 28	40
Red Ives Administrative Site	T43N R9E Sec 19,20,29-32	880
Roundtop Administrative Site	T44N R5E Sec 32	60
Ruby Creek Campground	T42N R9E Sec 18	10
Rye Creek Campground	T46N R5E Sec 13	30
Simmons Creek Campground	T44N R8E Sec 24	20

Name	Township (T), Range (R), Section (Sec.)	Acres
Simmons Lookout	T43N R9E Sec 12	2.5
Skyland Lake	T42N R7E Sec 25,26,35,36	95
Slate Creek Administrative Site	T47N R4E Sec 26; T46N R4E Sec 12	100
Slate Horseshoe Organization Site	T47N R4E Sec 25	110
Snow Peak Lookout	T43N R7E Sec 30	10
Spruce Tree Campground	T43N R9E Sec 29	40
Squaw-Stetson Creek Campground	T46N R5E Sec 25,36	80
St. Joe Administrative Site	T46N R6E Sec 4	120
St. Joe Lake Campground	T42N R11E Sec 4	84
St. Joe River	T42N R9E Sec 1,3,5,7-12,16-18; T43N R9E Sec 31,36; T43N R10E Sec 15,21,22,26,35	1,784.1
St. Joe Wild River	T42N R9E Sec 1-3,5-12,15-18; T42N R10E Sec 1,6,12; T42N R11E Sec 4-7; T43N R9E Sec 25,29,31,32,36; T43N R10E Sec 16,17,19-22,25-31,35,36; T43N R11E Sec 32,33	8,196.6
Surveyors Ridge Lookout	T42N R7E Sec 11,12	10
Terminal Administrative Site	T47N R4E Sec 20	120
Tin Can Hill Campground	T45N R7E Sec 19	36.74
Tourist Creek Campground	T45N R6E Sec 14,22,23	37.28
Triangle Point Campground	T46N R6E Sec 5	20
Turner Campground	T45N R6E Sec 23	28.83
Twin Creek Administrative Site	T43N R5E Sec 12	320
Upper Fishhook	T44N R5E Sec 32	320
Upper St. Joe River	T42N R10E Sec 1,4-7,12; T43N R9E Sec 28,29; T43N R10E Sec 20,29,30,36	966.77
Wahoo Creek Campground	T43N R9E Sec 6	50
West Fork Merry Creek Road	T43N R2E Sec 33	0.47
Willow Creek Vista Point	T43N R3W Sec 13	8.7
Wolf Administrative Site	T43N R3W Sec 8	80
Yankee Bar Campground	T43N R10E Sec 22,27	10

Source: Bureau of Land Management

* = Data Not Available

Appendix E – Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions for Grizzly Bear and Canada Lynx

The Biological Opinion for the Revised Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests (USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, August 28, 2013) contained the following reasonable and prudent measures and terms and conditions for grizzly bear and Canada lynx.

Grizzly Bear

Reasonable and Prudent Measures

Biological opinions typically provide reasonable and prudent measures that are expected to reduce the amount of incidental take. Reasonable and prudent measures are those measures necessary and appropriate to minimize incidental take resulting from a proposed action. Reasonable and prudent measures are nondiscretionary and must be implemented by the agency in order for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply.

The Service concludes that the Forest has incorporated all practical measures possible into the proposed action to minimize the impacts of take on grizzly bears. For that reason, the Service has not identified any Reasonable and Prudent Measures necessary to further minimize the impacts of such take on the grizzly bears. However, the Service has identified mandatory reporting and monitoring requirements below as Terms and Conditions that must be complied with in order for the take exemption in this Incidental Take Statement to be valid.

It is critical to understand that the conclusion of this opinion is based on those features being implemented as part of the proposed action; if they are not implemented, our analysis may not remain valid and this opinion may be subject to reinitiation (50 CFR 402.16(3)).

Terms and Conditions

The Forest shall conduct monitoring and reporting of incidental take as follows:

1) By April 15 each year, the IPNF shall submit an annual report to the Service that details the progress made toward achieving and maintaining the standards for percent Core Area, OMRD, and TMRD within the Recovery Zones.

2) The annual report shall provide an ongoing list detailing the locations, dates, duration, and circumstances for invoking the Access Amendment allowance for entering core area for the purposes of road decommissioning or stabilizations.

3) The IPNFs shall coordinate with State and Federal agency biologists to collect credible grizzly bear observations that occur outside of the Recovery Zone boundaries and add this information to the 6th-order HUC database for inclusion into the annual report.

4) During the first year of implementation of the Revised Forest Plan, the Forest and the Service shall cooperatively develop a plan to monitor the scope and magnitude of late-season snowmobiling (post April 15) as it relates to effects on post-den emergent grizzly bears (see Incidental Take Statement). Within five

years of implementation of the Revised Forest Plan, the Forests shall complete a winter travel plan, which will include considerations for grizzly bear and other federally listed species.

5) The Forest shall notify the Service's North Idaho Field Office or Grizzly Bear Recovery Coordinator within 24 hours of any bear-human conflicts that occur on the Forest, regardless of cause or season.

Canada Lynx

Reasonable and Prudent Measures

The Service believes that the following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize impacts of incidental take of lynx:

RPM #1: The Forest shall minimize harm of lynx from fuels management by ensuring that the acres impacted are not concentrated in a geographic area or several adjacent LAUs.

RPM #2: The Forest shall minimize harm of lynx from pre-commercial thinning and other vegetation management projects by ensuring that female lynx home ranges, as represented by LAUs, either retain sufficient foraging habitat (when sufficient foraging habitat already exists in an LAU) or does not substantially reduce foraging habitat (when sufficient foraging habitat does not already exist in an LAU).

RPM #3: The Forest shall monitor and report the progress of the action and the impact on the species.

These reasonable and prudent measures, with their implementing terms and conditions (below), are designed to minimize the impact of incidental take that might otherwise result from the proposed action, and to ensure that the level of take exempted in this incidental take statement is not exceeded.

Terms and Conditions

To be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the Forest must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above and outline reporting and monitoring requirements. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary.

The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure #1:

The Forest Service shall ensure that fuels management projects conducted under the exemptions from standards VEG S1, S2, S5 and S6 on the IPNF:

1. Do not occur in greater than 34,966 acres in the WUI.

2. Do not result in more than 3 adjacent LAUs not meeting the VEG S1 standard of no more than 30 percent of an LAU be in SISS.

The following term and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure #2:

The Forest Service shall ensure that vegetation management projects conducted under exceptions to VEG S5 and S6 on the IPNF:

3. Do not occur in greater than 16,403 acres.

4. In lynx habitat on the IPNF, precommercial thinning and vegetation management projects allowed per the exceptions listed under VEG S5 and S6, shall not occur in any LAU exceeding VEG S1, except for protection of structures.

The following term and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure #3:

5. In support of the monitoring and reporting requirements of the NRLMD, the IPNF shall provide to the Service and the Forest Service Northern Region (Region 1) Office in Missoula, summaries of the reporting requirements listed below. The summaries shall document the following information related to fuel treatment and vegetation management projects occurring in lynx habitat:

a. Individual vegetation management projects conducted in lynx habitat under the exemptions and exceptions to the vegetation standards VEG S1, S2, S5 and S6 of the NRLMD may reduce the quality or quantity of snowshoe hare habitat, but not all will result in a detectable, measurable effect to lynx (i.e. may affect, but not likely to adversely affect). This type of project may occur many times over the life of the proposed action. The acres impacted by these projects will be reported and the total aggregated to ensure that over the life of the revised Forest Plan, the number of acres impacted does not exceed the acres projected to be treated and the effects analyzed in our biological opinion.

For the projects that are likely to result in detectable and measurable effects to lynx (and our biological opinion's analysis found may rise to the level of take) the acreages will also be tracked and aggregated to ensure that they do not exceed the number of acres used as a surrogate for take of lynx. This approach to tracking and monitoring ensures that the proposed action is implemented as proposed and is consistent with our analysis. In addition, given the long timespan of the proposed action, this process provides information that can help determine whether consultation reinitiation ever becomes necessary.

Thus report as follows:

The BA prepared for each proposed project shall include a report of the acres to be treated under the exemptions and/or exceptions from the vegetation management standards VEG S1, S2, S5, and S6. The report shall also include the total acres treated likewise on the Forest as a whole, to date. This total shall include the acres in the proposed project, other projects that have signed decisions (including those that have been completed), and those projects that have completed section 7 consultations.

b. In addition, each BA shall report whether or not the project met any applicable Revised Plan guidelines for lynx. If guidelines were not met, provide rationale as to why they could not be met.

c. To ensure that term and condition 2 is met, report in each project level biological assessment, any two, adjacent LAUs that have more than 30 percent of lynx habitat in SISS, either because of natural events, vegetation management or fuel treatment projects, or any combination of these or other causes.

d. To ensure that term and condition 4 is met, report on the IPNF by LAU, of lynx habitat treated through precommercial thinning or other vegetation management projects as allowed in VEG S5 and S6; record the type of activity, acres, location and whether or not standard VEG S1 was adhered to.

e. The IPNF shall report this project level monitoring information, at the time the project decision is signed, to the designated Forest Service office with responsibility for maintaining an accurate accounting of reports. This data will be used in the annual report as required under the 2007 NRLMD biological opinion.